

**ADDENDUM NO. 02**  
**10/30/2025**

**PROJECT: CITY OF GRAND SALINE**  
**WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT IMPROVEMENTS**

**BID DATE: NOVEMBER 3, 2025**

The following changes and/or additions shall be made to the Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents for the above referenced project. Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by signing below and returning this Addendum with the Bid.

**1) GENERAL**

- a) The attached TWDB Guidance documents shall replace the versions in this bid set that are now outdated.

**2) PLAN SHEETS**

- a) N/A

**3) SPECIFICATIONS**

- a) N/A

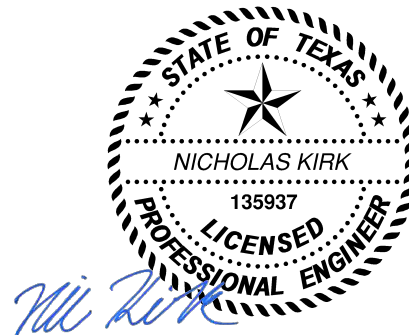
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Bidder's Acknowledgment**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

Prepared by: Nic Kirk, P.E.

*Nic Kirk*  
**JACOB | MARTIN**

**TBPE Firm No. 2448**





Texas Water Development Board  
Supplemental Construction Contract  
Conditions

For Equivalency Projects under the Clean  
Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking  
Water State Revolving Fund Programs

## Table of Contents

I.	INSTRUCTIONS FOR APPLICANTS.....	4
1.	Applicability .....	4
2.	Use of Conditions .....	4
3.	Modifications to Provisions.....	4
4.	Good Business Practices.....	5
5.	Other Requirements .....	5
6.	Advertisements for Bids.....	6
7.	Bid Proposal .....	7
8.	Bidding Process .....	8
9.	Debarment and Suspension Certification.....	8
10.	Release of Funds .....	9
II.	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	11
1.	Contingent Award of Contract.....	11
2.	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goals.....	11
3.	Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements .....	11
4.	American Iron and Steel .....	12
5.	Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act .....	12
6.	Equal Employment Opportunity and Affirmative Action.....	13
7.	Debarment and Suspension Certification.....	13
8.	Bid Guarantee .....	13
9.	Summary of Forms to be submitted with the Bid Documents:.....	13
III.	SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT CONDITIONS .....	14
1.	Supersession .....	14
2.	Privity of Contract.....	14
3.	Definitions .....	14
4.	Laws to be Observed.....	14
5.	Review by Owner and TWDB .....	14
6.	Performance and Payment Bonds.....	15
7.	Payment Schedule and Cost Breakdown.....	15
8.	Workman's Compensation Insurance Coverage (as applicable, consistent with Texas Labor Code § 406.096).....	15

9. American Iron & Steel.....	16
10. Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act .....	17
11. Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements .....	18
(a) Compliance Procedures .....	18
(b) Subcontracts.....	21
(c) Davis-Bacon General Wage Determinations .....	21
Option 1 – Applies to Governmental Entities (such as Cities and Districts) .....	23
Option 2 – Applies to Non-Governmental Entities (such as Water Supply Corporations and Private Companies) .....	41
12. Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment .....	57
13. Payments .....	59
14. Equal employment opportunity and affirmative action.....	61
15. Debarment and Suspension .....	63
16. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises .....	65
17. Archeological Discoveries and Cultural Resources.....	67
18. Threatened and Endangered Species .....	68
19. Hazardous Materials.....	68
20. Project Signage .....	68
21. Changes.....	69
22. Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Training .....	70
23. As-Built Dimensions and Record Drawings .....	71
24. Close-Out Procedures .....	71
25. Additional Forms and Information.....	72

## I. INSTRUCTIONS FOR APPLICANTS

### 1. Applicability

These Supplemental Contract Conditions contain provisions that are worded to comply with certain statutes and regulations, which specifically relate to all Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Equivalency Program and Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Equivalency Program projects. Provisions that are applicable to the project's funding source or dollar value of the contract are noted within these provisions.

### 2. Use of Conditions

The conditions and forms listed under **Section II: Instructions to Bidders** are to be included in the instructions to bidders for construction services. The provisions listed under **Section III: Construction Contract Supplemental Conditions** must be included, in their entirety, with the other general and special conditions that are typically included in the construction contract documents by the Consulting Engineer<sup>1</sup>.

### 3. Modifications to Provisions

The Applicant may need to modify parts of these provisions to better fit the other provisions of the construction contract; however, everything herein must be included in the contract documents. The Applicant and the Consulting Engineer should carefully study these provisions before incorporating them into the construction contract documents. In particular, Water Districts and other types of Districts should be aware of statutes relating to their creation and operation, which may affect the application of these conditions. The TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer should be consulted if the Applicant thinks there is a need to modify parts of these provisions.

The Applicant is to determine and incorporate the affirmative action goals for the project into Section III, Supplemental Contract Condition No. 14. Also, Section III Supplemental Condition No. 17 (Archeological Discoveries and Cultural Resources) and Section III Supplemental Condition No. 18 (Threatened and Endangered Species) may be superseded or modified by project-specific environmental conditions established during the environmental review process.

These documents may confer certain duties and responsibilities on the Consulting Engineer that are beyond, or short of, what the Applicant intends to delegate. The Applicant should ensure that the contractual agreement with the Consulting Engineer provides for the appropriate services.

---

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this document "Consulting Engineer" is used to mean Design Engineer/Engineer of Record, Prime Engineer, or Owner's Engineer, depending on the contract type between the Applicant and the Engineer and depending on the phase of the project (i.e., planning, design, or construction).

Otherwise, the Applicant should revise the wording in these special conditions to agree with actually delegated functions.

#### **4. Good Business Practices**

There are other contract provisions that the Applicant and Consulting Engineer need to include as a matter of good business practice. It is recommended that provisions addressing the following matters be included in the construction contract.

- (a) Specifying the time frame for accomplishing the construction of the project, and the consequences of not completing construction on time, including liquidation damages.
- (b) Specifying the type and dollar value of and the documentation of insurance the Contractor is to carry. At a minimum, the Contractor should carry worker's compensation, liability, and builder's risk insurance that will meet state statutory limits.
- (c) Identifying the responsibility of the Contractor - responsibility and warranty of work.
- (d) Price reduction for defective pricing of negotiated costs.
- (e) Differing site conditions - notice and claims regarding site conditions differing from indicated conditions.
- (f) Specifying maximum time allowed to submit an official Change Order after a field change has been authorized and implemented.
- (g) Covenants against contingent fees – prohibit contingent fees for securing business.
- (h) Gratuities – prohibitions against offering and accepting gratuities.
- (i) Auditing and accessing records.
- (j) Suspension of work – conditions under which the Applicant may suspend work.
- (k) Termination – conditions under which the Applicant may terminate.
- (l) Remedies – how disputes will be remedied.

#### **5. Other Requirements**

If applicable, Trench Safety requirements shall adhere to the [Health and Safety Code Chapter 756, Subchapter C](#), which includes reference to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards for trench safety in effect during the period of construction of the project and Owner's Geotechnical

information to assist Contractor in design of Trench Safety System

There may be other local government requirements and applicable Federal and State statutes and regulations which are not included or addressed by these conditions. It is the Applicant's responsibility to ensure that the project and all contract provisions are consistent with all relevant statutes and regulations.

## 6. Advertisements for Bids

State procurement statutes **require advertising a contract for bid at least once a week for at least two (2) consecutive weeks**<sup>2</sup>. By not following this requirement, the project may need to be re-advertised (i.e., rebid). The official advertisement for bids that is published in the newspaper must include certain information such as, but not limited to, the following:

- (a) A clear description of what is being procured.
- (b) How to obtain plans and specifications, necessary forms and information.
- (c) The date and time by which bids are to be submitted (deadline).
- (d) The address where bids are to be provided.
- (e) A statement that the contract is contingent upon release of funds from the TWDB.
- (f) A statement that any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bid (IFB), Request for Proposals (RFP), or Request for Qualifications (RFQ) is/are expected to be funded in part by financial assistance from the TWDB. Neither the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or the State of Texas, nor any of its departments, agencies, or employees, are or will be a party to this IFB, RFP, RFQ, or any resulting contract.
- (g) As directed by TWDB, **one** of the following must be included:
  - a. Beginning with SRF Equivalency projects approved under the 2023 Intended Use Plan (IUP) or later - Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids is/are subject to the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act requirements of Section 70901 of P.L. 117-58 of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, 2021; **or**
  - b. For SRF Equivalency projects approved under the 2022 IUP or earlier – Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids is/are subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of federal law, including federal appropriation acts and/or Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
- (h) \*This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-

---

<sup>2</sup> From LGC 252.041, Municipalities are required to advertise in a newspaper at least once a week for two consecutive weeks.

approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) businesses. **EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements** to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details of the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).

- (i) \*Equal Opportunity in Employment - All qualified Applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy), sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age (40 or older), disability, or genetic information. Bidders on this work will be required to comply with the Department of Labor regulations at 41 CFR Part 60-4, relating to Construction Contractors--Affirmative Action Requirements, which include the President's Executive Order No. 11246, as amended by Executive Order No. 11375 and Executive Order No. 13672, in the award and administration of contracts awarded under TWDB financial assistance agreements. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach, which may result in the termination of the awarded financial assistance.
- (j) Acknowledgement of any special requirements such as mandatory pre-bid conference.
- (k) Right to reject any and all bids.
- (l) A statement that Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, or repair of treatment works carried out, in whole or in part, with assistance made available by the Clean or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Programs (CWSRF or DWSRF).
- (m) For additional information on Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements and its applicability to this contract, please consult TWDB Guidance No. DB-0156.

***\*Note: Items (h) and (i), above, referencing DBE and Equal Opportunity in Employment must be stated as written above in the Advertisement for Bid.***

## **7. Bid Proposal**

The Bid proposal form should account for the following:

- (a) If a lump sum bid, include a list of the materials used and associated costs.
- (b) Distinguish TWDB-funding Eligible and Ineligible items.
- (c) Accommodate Trench Safety requirements with separate per unit pay item for trench excavation safety protection in accordance with [Health and Safety Code Chapter 756, Subchapter C](#) and as briefly noted below:
  - 1. Separate pay item for special shoring requirements; and



2. Separate pay item for trench excavation safety protection.
- (d) Include space for the Contractor to acknowledge receipt of each Addendum issued during the bidding process.

## 8. Bidding Process

The Plans and Specifications should include an explanation of how the bids will be processed and should include the following components:

- (a) Whether a Pre-bid Conference will be held, whether it is optional or mandatory, and where and when it will be held. If possible, it is recommended to hold the pre-bid via Zoom, Microsoft Teams, or other online platform, as well as in person. The TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer is to be invited to the Pre-Bid Conference.
- (b) Specify the criteria and process for determining responsiveness and responsibility of the bidder.
- (c) Specify the method of determining the successful bidder and award (e.g., award to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder, accounting for any multiple parts to bids).
- (d) Allow for withdrawal of a bid due to a material mistake.
- (e) Identify the time frame that the bids may be held by the Applicant before awarding a contract (i.e., typically for 60 or 90 days).
- (f) Acknowledge the right of the Applicant to reject any and all bids.

## 9. Debarment and Suspension Certification

Financial assistance recipients must fully comply with the requirements of Subpart C of 2 CFR Part 180 – *“Responsibilities of Participants Regarding Transactions Doing Business with Other Persons”* - as implemented and supplemented by 2 CFR Part 1532. The recipient is responsible for ensuring that any lower tier covered transaction, as described in Subpart B of 2 CFR Part 180 – *“Covered Transactions”* – includes a term or condition requiring compliance with Subpart C.

The recipient is fully responsible for requiring the inclusion of a similar term or condition in any subsequent lower-tier covered transactions.

Recipient acknowledges that failing to disclose the information required under 2 CFR 180.355 may result in the delay or negation of the financial assistance, or pursuance of legal remedies including debarment and suspension.

The recipient must complete and submit the **Debarment/Suspension Certification (SRF-404)**, certifying that it has checked the federal System for Award Management website (<https://sam.gov/content/home>) and determined that the Contractor is not an “excluded party” that is debarred, suspended, or

otherwise excluded from participation in federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, as required by 2 CFR Part 180 and 2 CFR Part 1532.

## 10. Release of Funds

**Prior** to the TWDB's authorization for the Applicant to issue a notice to proceed (NTP), and subsequent release of funds for construction (according to program specific requirements), the Applicant and its consultant must provide the following bid documents for TWDB review:

### (a) Submittal of Bid Documents to TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer to allow contingent award of contract:

- Advertisement and Affidavit of Advertisement (for municipalities, the project must be bid at least once a week for two (2) consecutive weeks in a newspaper),
- Bid tabulation,
- All Addenda submitted and approved for the contract,
- Bid proposal of apparent low bidder (or chosen bidder with explanation), including the Contractor's bid guarantee or bid bond,
- Applicant's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise forms TWDB-0216 and TWDB-0373,
- Contractor's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise forms TWDB-0216, -0217, and -0373,
- Applicant's Debarment/Suspension Certification for the Contractor,
- Site Certificate (ED-101),
- Consulting Engineer's recommendation to award letter,
- A description of any bidding irregularities,
- Construction inspection proposal, and
- Bidder's Certifications Form (WRD-255).

Then the TWDB can issue authorization for the Applicant to issue the contingent Notice of Award for the construction contract.

### (b) Once the Applicant has issued their contingent Notice of Award of the construction contract, they must submit a bound copy (single file PDF document) of the **executed contract documents (including specifications)** and a bound copy (single file PDF document) of the **Approved Plan Set**. A complete set of bound executed contract documents should include:

- Front-End Documents, Addenda, Executed Agreement, and Technical Specifications as approved by the TWDB and TCEQ (as applicable),
- Contractor's Act of Assurance (TWDB Form ED-103),

- Contractor's Act of Assurance Resolution (TWDB Form ED-104),
- Payment and Performance Bonds (must be executed on or after the date of the contract),
- Contractor's Wage Rate Determination(s),
- Contractor's Certificate of Insurance, and
- **If applicable**, the Applicant's **Sufficiency of Funds letter**.

After reviewing and approving the executed contract documents, the TWDB will issue an authorization for the Applicant to issue a Notice to Proceed (NTP). At this time, TWDB staff can begin releasing construction funds **in accordance with program requirements**.

Once construction begins, the Applicant must submit **monthly** Outlay Requests. Outlay Requests that include requests for construction contract funds, must include the following documents:

- DB-0154 – Monthly Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance; and either
- TWDB-1110-A Monthly Build America, Buy America (BABA) (as applicable) **or**
- TWDB-1106-A – Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate (as applicable)

In addition, the first Outlay Request for construction contract funds must include **one** of the following:

- State Revolving Fund Project Public Awareness Certification ([TWDB-1109-A](#)); **or**
- BIL/IIJA State Revolving Fund Project Sign Certification ([TWDB-1109-B](#))

**Failure to provide these certificates will result in denial of release of funds.**

For any questions or proposed modifications to these conditions, please contact your TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer.

## II. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The language and conditions listed in this Section must be included in the “Instructions to Bidders” section of the construction contract documents.

### 1. Contingent Award of Contract

This contract is contingent upon release of funds from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids is/are expected to be funded in part by a loan or loan with principal forgiveness from the TWDB and a grant from the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Neither the State of Texas, the EPA, nor any of its departments, agencies, or employees, are or will be a party to this Invitation for Bids or any resulting contract.

### 2. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goals

The Texas Water Development Board's (TWDB) Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs receive federal funding from the U. S. EPA. As a condition of federal grant awards, U.S. EPA regulations require that funding recipients (municipalities, towns, public water authorities, nonprofit water supply corporations, etc.) and sub-recipients (prime consultants, prime contractors, and subcontractors) make a **"good faith effort"** to award a fair share of work to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) who are Minority Business Enterprises (MBE's), and Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBE's) whenever procuring Construction and Non-Construction (supplies, services and equipment). More information on DBE requirements is available in Section III, Supplemental Contract Conditions section of this guidance **No. 16. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises**.

The most current fair share goals for the State of Texas are located on the TWDB website at [www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/programs/DBE/index.asp](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/programs/DBE/index.asp) and as follows:

Category	MBE	WBE
Construction	24.50%	11.34%
Non-Construction	24.05%	19.35%
Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction	24.16%	17.38%

### 3. Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements

Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration or repair of treatment works carried out, in whole or in part, with assistance made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or a construction project financed, in whole or in part, from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).

The Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to Contractors and

Subcontractors performing on federally funded or assisted contracts in excess of \$2,000 for the construction, alteration or repair (including painting) of a treatment works project under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF.

For prime contracts in excess of \$100,000, Contractors and Subcontractors must also, under the provisions of the Contract Wage Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA), as amended, pay laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, at least one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a workweek. The Fair Labor Standards Act may also apply to Davis-Bacon covered contracts.

Any contracts in excess of \$2,000 must include the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements. See Section III, Paragraph 11, Option 1 (governmental entities) and Option 2 (non-governmental entities) for contract clauses required for Davis-Bacon requirements. This information is also included in TWDB Guidance DB-0156, as follows (Applicant = Owner (sub-recipient)):

- If the Owner (sub-recipient) is a governmental entity such as a city or district, it must insert in full the contract clauses found in TWDB Guidance [DB-0156](#), Appendix 1: Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5.
- If the Owner (sub-recipient) is a non-governmental entity such as a water supply corporation or a private company, it must insert in full the contract clauses found in TWDB Guidance [DB-0156](#), Appendix 2: Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5.

The Owner (sub-recipient) must ensure all prime contracts require the same full text in any subcontracts. See TWDB Guidance [DB-0156](#) for the text of the contract language that must be included.

Additional information on Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements and its applicability to this contract can be found in TWDB Guidance [DB-0156](#).

#### **4. American Iron and Steel**

Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids (under the 2022 IUP or earlier) is/are subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of 33 U.S.C §1388 for Clean Water State Revolving Fund projects or Public Law 114-113, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, or subsequent appropriations acts, for Drinking Water State Revolving Fund projects. The Contractor must complete the statement of understanding regarding this requirement, found in Supplemental Contract Conditions, Item No. 9. The statement of understanding must be signed by the Contractor.

#### **5. Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act**

Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids (under the 2023 IUP or

later) is subject to the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act requirements of Section 70901 of P.L. 117-58 of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, 2021. The Contractor must complete the statement of understanding regarding this requirement, found in Supplemental Contract Conditions, Item No. 10. The statement of understanding must be signed by the Contractor.

## **6. Equal Employment Opportunity and Affirmative Action**

All qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy), sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age (40 or older), disability, or genetic information. Bidders on this work will be required to comply with the Department of Labor regulations at 41 CFR Part 60-4, relating to Construction Contractors--Affirmative Action Requirements, which include the President's Executive Order No. 11246, as amended by Executive Order No. 11375 and Executive Order No. 13672, in the award and administration of contracts awarded under TWDB financial assistance agreements. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach, which may result in the termination of the awarded financial assistance.

## **7. Debarment and Suspension Certification**

This contract is subject to the federal requirements of Subpart C of 2 CFR Part 180 and Part 1532 regarding Debarment and Suspension. The Contractor will comply with the assurances provided with the bid that leads to a contract.

## **8. Bid Guarantee**

Each bidder must furnish a bid guarantee equivalent to five percent (5%) of the bid price (Water Code 17.183). If a bid bond is provided, the Contractor must utilize a surety company that is authorized to do business in Texas in accordance with Surety Bonds and Related Instruments, Chapter 3503 of the Insurance Code.

## **9. Summary of Forms to be submitted with the Bid Documents:**

- WRD-255, Bidder's Certifications regarding Equal Employment Opportunity and Non-Segregated Facilities.
- SRF-404, Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters, (to be completed and submitted by the sub-recipient).
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Construction Contract Phase Forms

<b>Form</b>	<b>Prime Contractor</b>	<b>Submit Form To</b>
TWDB-0216	Required	TWDB
TWDB-0217	Required	TWDB
TWDB-0373	Required	TWDB

### **III.SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT CONDITIONS**

#### **1. Supersession**

The Owner and the Contractor agree that the TWDB Supplemental Conditions apply to that work eligible for TWDB assistance to be performed under this construction contract and these clauses supersede any conflicting provisions of this contract.

#### **2. Privity of Contract**

Funding for this project is expected to be provided in part by the TWDB. Neither the State of Texas, nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is, or will be, a party to this contract or any lower tier contract. This contract is subject to applicable provisions 31 TAC Chapter 371 (DWSRF) or 375 (CWSRF) in effect on the date of the assistance award for this project.

#### **3. Definitions**

- (a) The terms "Owner" or "Applicant" means the local entity contracting for the construction services.
- (b) The term "TWDB" means the Executive Administrator of the Texas Water Development Board, or other person who may be at the time acting in the capacity or authorized to perform the functions of such Executive Administrator, or the authorized representative thereof.
- (c) The term "Consulting Engineer" means the engineer the Owner has authorized to work on the project.

#### **4. Laws to be Observed**

In the execution of the Contract, the Contractor must comply with all applicable Local, State and Federal laws, including but not limited to laws concerned with labor, safety, minimum wages, and the environment. The Contractor shall make himself familiar with and at all times must observe and comply with all Federal, State, and Local laws, ordinances and regulations which in any manner affect the conduct of the work, and must indemnify and save harmless the Owner, Texas Water Development Board, and their representatives against any claim arising from violation of any such law, ordinance or regulation by the Contractor, their Subcontractor or their employees.

#### **5. Review by Owner and TWDB**

- (a) The Owner, authorized representatives and agents of the Owner, EPA, and TWDB must, at all times have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records, employment conditions, material invoices, and other relevant data and records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however that all instructions and approval with respect to the work will be given to the Contractor only by



- the Owner through authorized representatives or agents.
- (b) Any such inspection or review by the TWDB must not subject the State of Texas, or its representatives, to any action for damages.

## **6. Performance and Payment Bonds**

Each Contractor awarded a construction contract must furnish performance and payment bonds that include the following explicit conditions in the body of the bond:

- (a) The performance bond must include without limitation guarantees that work done under the contract will be completed and performed according to approved plans and specifications and in accordance with sound construction principles and practices;
- (b) The performance and payment bonds must be in a penal sum of not less than 100 percent of the contract price and remain in effect for one year beyond the date of approval by the Consulting Engineer of the political subdivision; and
- (c) The Contractor must utilize a surety company which is authorized to do business in Texas in accordance with Surety Bonds and Related Instruments, Chapter 3503 of the Insurance Code.

## **7. Payment Schedule and Cost Breakdown**

- (a) The Contractor must submit for approval immediately after execution of the Agreement, a carefully prepared Progress Schedule, showing the proposed dates of starting and completing each of the various sections of the work.
- (b) The following paragraph applies only to contracts awarded on a lump sum contract price:

COST BREAKDOWN - The Contractor must submit to the Owner a detailed breakdown of the estimated cost of all work to be accomplished under the contract, arranged and itemized as to meet the approval of the Owner or funding agencies. This breakdown must be submitted promptly after execution of the agreement and before any payment is made to the Contractor for the work performed under the contract. After approval by the Owner, the unit prices established in the breakdown must be used in estimating the amount of the partial payments to be made to the Contractor.

## **8. Workman's Compensation Insurance Coverage (as applicable, consistent with Texas Labor Code § 406.096)**

- (a) The Contractor must certify in writing that the Contractor provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the Contractor employed on the public project.
- (b) Each Subcontractor on the public project must provide such a certificate relating to coverage of the Subcontractor's employees to the general



- Contractor, who shall provide the Subcontractor's certificate to the governmental entity.
- (c) A Contractor who has a contract that requires workers' compensation insurance coverage may provide the coverage through a group plan or other method satisfactory to the governing body of the governmental entity.
- (d) The employment of a maintenance employee by an employer who is not engaging in building or construction as the employer's primary business does not constitute engaging in building or construction.
- (e) In this section:
- i. "Building or construction" includes:
    - erecting or preparing to erect a structure, including a building, bridge, roadway, public utility facility, or related appurtenance;
    - remodeling, extending, repairing, or demolishing a structure; or
    - otherwise improving real property or an appurtenance to real property through similar activities.
  - ii. "Governmental entity" means this state or a political subdivision of this state. The term includes a municipality.

## 9. American Iron & Steel

If BABA does **not** apply, then the following AIS statement must be completed by the Contractor and made a part of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor. The statement must be on a dedicated page within the contract that includes the Contractor signature and date; or the Contractor can choose to sign this page of the TWDB-0550.

*The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Owner ("Purchaser") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel" that require all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information,*

*certification, or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Owner to enforce this Agreement and recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner resulting from any such failure (including without limitation attorney's fees incurred by the Owner resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the TWDB or any damages owed to the Owner).*

**Additional information on the American Iron and Steel (AIS) and its applicability to this contract can be found in the TWDB-1106 guidance.**

**The Owner must receive and maintain files documenting the Contractor's use of AIS. Monthly compliance with AIS must be verified by the Owner through the submittal of the TWDB form TWDB-1106-A.**

#### **10. Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act**

The following statement must be completed by the Contractor and made a part of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor; the statement must be on a dedicated page within the contract that includes the Contractor signature:

*The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Owner ("Purchaser") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "Build America, Buy America;" that requires all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States ("**Build America, Buy America Requirements**") including iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirements, (b) all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirements, unless a waiver of the requirements is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirements, as may be requested by the Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph*

*by the Contractor shall permit the Owner to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the TWDB or any damages owed to the Owner).*

**Additional information on the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act and its applicability to this contract can be found in the TWDB-0559 guidance.**

**The Owner must receive and maintain files documenting the Contractor's use of BABA. Monthly compliance with BABA must be verified by the Owner through the submittal of the TWDB form TWDB-1110-B.**

## **11. Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements**

### **(a) Compliance Procedures**

To be held in compliance and satisfy this federal requirement, the following must be fulfilled:

- i. **Wage Determinations** - U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) wage determination must be included in the bidding and contract documents. DOL wage determinations may be obtained online at <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>. Once it is determined that Davis-Bacon wage rates will apply to a construction contract, the Owner must state in the solicitation that Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rates are applicable and bid packages must include the current Davis-Bacon general wage determination for the area where construction will occur (generally this is the project county). While the solicitation remains open, the Owner must monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The Owner must amend the solicitation if the DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the Owner may request a finding from the TWDB that there is not a reasonable amount of time to notify interested Contractors of the modification of the wage determination.

If a contract is not awarded within 90 days after bid opening, any revised general wage determination issued prior to award of the contractor is effective for that contract; unless the TWDB, at the request of the Owner, requests and obtains an extension of the 90-day period from DOL ([29 CFR 1.6\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)\(D\)](#)).

Wage determinations must be updated after contract award when (1) the contract has a change order that adds substantial construction, alternation,

or repair work not within the original scope and the contract time is extended, or (2) the contract is a “work order” type contract (a general commitment to construction as the need arises, but exact construction is not necessarily specified). For “work order” type contracts, the most recent revision(s) of any applicable wage determination(s) on each anniversary date of the contract’s award (or each anniversary date of the beginning of construction when there is no award). ([29 CFR 1.6\(c\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#))

- ii. **Insert wage rate requirements in full for all contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$2,000** - If the Owner is a governmental entity such as a city or district, it must insert in full the contract clauses shown herein as Option 1: Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5. If the Owner is a non-governmental entity such as a water supply corporation or a private company, it must insert in full the contract clauses shown herein as Option 2: Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5.

The Owner must ensure all prime contracts require the same full text in any subcontracts. Davis Bacon applies regardless of whether the terms and conditions are included or not in all contracts and subcontracts. **Include the following text in all contracts:** “By accepting this award, the EPA Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees to the terms and conditions provided in the [DBRA requirements for contractors](#).”

- iii. **Monthly Certification** – The Owner must complete and submit monthly a Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance once construction has begun. (Use [Monthly Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance Submittal by Owner \(Subrecipient\) DB-0154](#)).
- iv. **Contractor Payroll Requirements** - The Contractor is required to pay the prevailing wage rates on a weekly basis to laborers and mechanics in accordance with the requirements of [29 CFR 5.5](#), which are incorporated into the actual construction contract. Contractors/Subcontractors must furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid to each employee during the preceding week. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or authorized officer/employee must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature (e.g., DocuSign). They may use the Department of Labor (DOL) Payroll Form WH-347 and weekly Statement of Compliance on the reverse, or their own payroll form with all of the same data elements as the DOL Payroll Form WH-347, and the TWDB’s form, [Statement of Compliance Certification by Contractor for SRF, DB-0155](#). The DOL Payroll Form WH-347 can be found under the forms section of this document or at the following link: [www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/payroll-certification](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/payroll-certification). (See [DOL Payroll Form WH-347](#))

- v. **Interviews** - The Owner must periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to the Davis-Bacon prevailing wages to verify that Contractors or Subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. All interviews must be conducted in confidence. The Owner must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) found at the following link: [https://www.gsa.gov/system/files/SF\\_1445.pdf](https://www.gsa.gov/system/files/SF_1445.pdf) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. The Owner must establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with Davis-Bacon posed by Contractors or Subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. The Owner must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicated that there is a risk that the Contractor or Subcontractor is not complying with Davis-Bacon. The Owner must immediately conduct interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. (See Section 5 of Option 1 [governmental entities] and Option 2 [non-governmental entities]).
- vi. **Payroll Records** - Certified payroll must be delivered by the Contractor or Subcontractor within seven (7) days after the regular payment date of the payroll period. Certified payroll records are required to be retained by the Owner and Contractor for three (3) years after completion of the construction project. The Owner must periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that Contractors or Subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. (See Section 5 of Options 1 and 2).

The payroll records must include the following: the name, Social Security number, last known address, telephone number, and email address of each laborer and mechanic; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.
- vii. **Wage Rate Poster** – The Contractor must post the required Poster (WH-1321) and applicable wage rates at the construction site in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. The wage rate poster may be found at [www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm). (See [Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Poster, WH-1321](#))
- viii. **Report Violations** – The Owner must immediately report violations of the Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements to the EPA Davis-Bacon Coordinator listed in the assistance agreement and to the appropriate DOL WHD Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm>.

**(b) Subcontracts**

The Contractor will insert in full the required wage rate requirement in any subcontract in excess of \$2,000 as specified in (a)(ii) of this section. Davis Bacon applies regardless of whether the terms and conditions are included or not in all contracts and subcontracts. **Include the following text in all contracts:** "By accepting this award, the EPA Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees to the terms and conditions provided in the [DBRA requirements for contractors](#)."

**(c) Davis-Bacon General Wage Determinations**

A "wage determination" is the listing of wage and fringe benefit for each classification of laborers and mechanics which the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. DOL has determined to be prevailing in a given area for a construction. In general, the project area is the county where the project will take place. For the type of construction, the Davis-Bacon Wage Determinations are classified by the nature of the construction projects performed, specifically listed as "schedules": residential, building, highway, and heavy construction. A brief outline of the definitions for each schedule is listed below.

**Construction Type: Residential determination**

This determination includes the construction, alteration or repair of single-family houses, apartment buildings of no more than four stories in height. This includes all incidental items such as site work, parking areas, utilities, streets, and sidewalks.

**Construction Type: Building determination**

This determination includes construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment or supplies; all construction of such structures; the installation of utilities and of equipment, both above and below grade levels; as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving. Such structures need not be "habitable" to be building construction. Also, the installation of heavy machinery and/or equipment does not generally change the project's character as a building.

**Construction Type: Highway determination**

This determination includes construction, alteration or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, parking areas, and other similar projects not incidental to building or heavy construction.

**Construction Type: Heavy determination**

This determination includes those projects that are not properly classified as either "building," "highway," or "residential." Unlike these classifications, heavy construction is not a homogenous classification. Because of this catch-all nature, projects within the heavy classification



may sometimes be distinguished on the basis of their particular project characteristics, and separate schedules may be issued for dredging projects, water and sewer line projects, dams, major bridges, and flood control projects.

The Owner should review their Contractor's wage decisions and confirm they provide an adequate classification of the labor required for the specific construction contract. Most CWSRF and DWSRF projects will fall under the "Heavy" construction type, but Owners should ask their Consulting Engineers if unsure.

Some contracts or projects may require more than one general schedule to be included depending on the nature and extent of the work (i.e. a building is constructed in a water treatment facility). This is described in more detail in DOL's All Agency Memorandum 130 with Addendum 131. See the DOL's website <http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/memorand.htm>. In such cases, the contracting agency must incorporate the applicable wage determination for each type of construction involved that is anticipated to be substantial. The contracting agency is responsible for designating the specific work for which each incorporated wage determination applies (([29 CFR 1.6\(b\)\(1\)](#)). The contracting agency should designate the work or part thereof applies per Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) 22.404-2 thru 404-3 ([www.acquisition.gov/far/22.404-2](http://www.acquisition.gov/far/22.404-2)). Should overlaps occur in the wage classification schedules for the contract(s), the Owner may consider adopting the higher rate classification.

In all cases, the Owner is responsible to ensure an adequate classification is provided for compliance with the law. Where Contractors alert the Owner that the classification is inadequate, the Owner should work with the Contractor and the DOL to address any valid concerns.

All questions regarding Davis-Bacon guidance can be directed to: U.S. Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division 1-866-4USWAGE (1-866-487-9243), TTY: 1-877-889-5627, Monday-Friday 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Eastern Time.

If you require further information about Davis-Bacon and how to apply it to your project, please contact the Texas Water Development Board [Regional Water Project Development \(RWPD\) Team Manager for your region](#).

The Owner and Contractor may obtain additional information on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rates requirements in the TWDB's Guidance [DB-0156 – "Guidance on Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements"](#).

## Option 1 – Applies to Governmental Entities (such as Cities and Districts)

### 1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Prevailing Wage Requirements.

Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund. If an Owner encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DBRA applicability, the Owner must discuss the situation with the TWDB before authorizing work on that site.

### 2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.

(a) Owners shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DBRA will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DBRA. These wage determinations must be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that Subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

- (i) While the solicitation remains open, the Owner shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The recipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the TWDB that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. In the request, the subrecipient shall include documentation of the bid date and time and the DOL wage modification date. The TWDB will review the documentation and provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient. The subrecipient shall keep the report in the project contract file.
- (ii) If the Owner does not award the contract within 90 days of the bid opening, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the TWDB, at the request of the Owner, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The Owner shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the Owner carries out activity subject to DBRA by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing Contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the Owner must insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> into the ordering instrument. For “work order” type contracts, the most recent revision(s) of any applicable wage determination(s) on each anniversary date of the contract’s award (or



each anniversary date of the beginning of construction when there is no award). ([29 CFR 1.6\(c\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#))

(c) Owners must review all subcontracts subject to DBRA entered into by Prime Contractors to verify that the prime Contractor has required its Subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to an Owner's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the Owner has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the Owner must either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The Owner's Contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### **3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.**

*The subrecipient must insert in full in any contract to which Davis-Bacon and Related Acts apply, the following clauses. Reference to [www.epa.gov/grants/contract-provisions-davis-bacon-and-related-acts](http://www.epa.gov/grants/contract-provisions-davis-bacon-and-related-acts) and [29 CFR 5.5](#).*

The Contractor acknowledges that by entering into this contract with a contracting agency, funded by an EPA Assistance agreement (grant), the Contractor agrees to comply with the following terms and conditions in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5, if this contract is for activities covered under Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) and exceeds (or will exceed) \$2,000. Definitions for many of the terms used below are provided in 29 CFR 5.2.

#### **(1) Minimum wages.**

##### **(i) Wage rates and fringe benefits**

All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)](#).

Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#) of this section) and the [Davis-Bacon poster \(WH-1321\)](#) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) Frequently recurring classifications

(A) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR Part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to [29 CFR 1.3\(f\)](#), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), provided that:

- (1) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(A\)\(3\)](#) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

(iii) Conformance

(A) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate

and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(C) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to the TWDB. The TWDB will transmit the request to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the TWDB will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(E) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the [Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\) and \(D\)](#) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker, or it must be posted as part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(C) or (D) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iv) Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an

hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(v) Unfunded plans

If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in [29 CFR 5.28](#), that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(vi) Interest

In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

**(2) Withholding.**

(i) Withholding requirements

**The EPA, grant recipient, subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency** upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)).

The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure

to submit the required records as discussed in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#) of this section, the **EPA, grant recipient, subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency** may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds

The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (D) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (E) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

**(3) Records and certified payrolls**

(i) Basic record requirements

(A) Length of record retention

All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(B) Information required

Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(C) Additional records relating to fringe benefits

Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(D) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.

Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) Certified payroll requirements

(A) Frequency and method of submission

The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts- covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the **contracting agency** if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the certified payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the **contracting agency**. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least three (3) years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(B) Information required

The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on the weekly transmittals. Instead the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at



<https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records).

(C) Statement of Compliance

Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iii\)](#), and such information and records are correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(D) Use of Optional Form WH-347

The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of [Optional Form WH-347](#) shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)\(C\)](#).

(E) Signature

The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(F) Falsification

The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(G) Length of certified payroll retention

The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iii) Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents

The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iv) Required disclosures and access

(A) Required record disclosure and access to workers

The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section, and any other documents that the **EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency**, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable [29 CFR 5.1](#), available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the **TWDB, EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency**, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(B) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements

If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuse to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to [29 CFR 5.12](#). In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(C) Required information disclosures



Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the Environmental Protection Agency if the agency is a party to the contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the contract, the contractor, subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, contracting agency, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **(4) Apprentices and Equal Employment Opportunity**

##### **(i) Apprentices**

###### **(A) Rate of pay**

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

###### **(B) Fringe benefits**

Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

###### **(C) Apprenticeship ratio**

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey workers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(D\)](#). Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed

as stated in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(A\)](#), must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(D) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates

Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journey worker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

(ii) Equal employment opportunity

The use of apprentices and journey workers under this part must be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

**(5) Is reserved.**

**(6) Subcontracts**

The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in paragraphs (a)(1) through (11) of this section or a link to the **DBRA Requirements for Contractors and Subcontractors Under EPA Grants** document on EPA's [Contract Provisions for Davis-Bacon and Related Acts](#) webpage, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the Environmental Protection Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier Subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**(7) – (9) are reserved.**

**(10) Certificate of Eligibility**

- (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).

- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

#### **(11) Anti-Retaliation**

It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- (i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);
- (ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);
- (iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or
- (iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.**

*For contracts over \$100,000, additional Terms and Conditions apply. The DBRA Requirements for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000 Under EPA Grants document is available on EPA's [Contract Provisions for Davis-Bacon and Related Acts](#) webpage provides the additional requirements provided under [29 CFR 5.5](#). This information is included as follows:*

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#), above or [29 CFR 4.6](#). As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers and mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which they are employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#), in the sum of \$32 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

(i) Withholding process. The subrecipient may, upon its own action, or must upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#) on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through (5) and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through (5). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

(5) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

(i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

(c) CWHSSA required records clause. In addition to the clauses contained in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), the Subrecipient must insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor must maintain payrolls and basic records during the course of the work and must preserve them for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and social security number of each such worker; each workers' correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient must insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph must be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the EPA, TWDB, and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the

job.

(d) Incorporation of contract clauses and wage determinations by reference. Although agencies are required to insert the contract clauses set forth in this section, along with appropriate wage determinations, in full into covered contracts, and contractors and subcontractors are required to insert them in any lower-tier subcontracts, the incorporation by reference of the required contract clauses and appropriate wage determinations will be given the same force and effect as if they were inserted in full text.

(e) Incorporation by operation of law. The contract clauses set forth in this section (or their equivalent under the Federal Acquisition Regulation), along with the correct wage determinations, will be considered to be a part of every prime contract required by the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) to include such clauses, and will be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are included or incorporated by reference into such contract, unless the Administrator grants a variance, tolerance, or exemption from the application of this paragraph. Where the clauses and applicable wage determinations are effective by operation of law under this paragraph, the prime contractor must be compensated for any resulting increase in wages in accordance with applicable law.

## **5. Compliance Verification and Enforcement**

(a) Agency responsibilities.

(1)(i) The Federal agency has the initial responsibility to ascertain whether the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) have been incorporated into the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#). Additionally, a Federal agency that provides Federal financial assistance that is subject to the labor standards provisions of the Act must promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#). No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency unless it ensures that the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) are incorporated into such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#) or unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(ii) If a contract subject to the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) is entered into without the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#), the agency must, upon the request of the Administrator or upon its own initiative, either terminate and resolicit the contract with the required contract clauses, or incorporate the required clauses into the contract (or ensure they are so incorporated) through supplemental agreement, change order, or any and all authority that may be needed. Where an agency has not entered directly



into such a contract but instead has provided Federal financial assistance, the agency must ensure that the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance similarly incorporates the clauses required into its contracts. The method of incorporation of the correct wage determination, and adjustment in contract price, where appropriate, should be in accordance with applicable law. Additionally, the following requirements apply:

- (A) Unless the Administrator directs otherwise, the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) must be retroactive to the date of contract award or start of construction if there is no award.
  - (B) If this incorporation occurs as the result of a request from the Administrator, the incorporation must take place within 30 days of the date of that request, unless the agency has obtained an extension from the Administrator.
  - (C) The contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from incorporation of a missing contract clause.
  - (D) If the recipient refuses to incorporate the clauses as required, the agency must make no further payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds in connection with the contract until the recipient incorporates the required clauses into its contract, and must promptly refer the dispute to the Administrator for further proceedings under [29 CFR 5.13](#).
  - (E) Before terminating a contract pursuant to this section, the agency must withhold or cross-withhold sufficient funds to remedy any back wage liability resulting from the failure to incorporate the correct wage determination or otherwise identify and obligate sufficient funds through a termination settlement agreement, bond, or other satisfactory mechanism.
  - (F) Notwithstanding the requirement to incorporate the contract clauses and correct wage determination within 30 days, the contract clauses and correct wage determination will be effective by operation of law, retroactive to the beginning of construction, in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(e\)](#).
- (2) (i) Certified payrolls submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) must be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed, and must be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period, regardless of whether the Department of Labor has initiated an investigation or other compliance action.
- (ii) In situations where the Federal agency does not itself maintain certified payrolls required to be submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), upon the request of the Department of Labor the Federal agency must ensure that such certified payrolls are provided to the Department of Labor. Such certified payrolls may be provided by the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, directly to the Department of Labor, or to the Federal agency which, in turn, must provide those records to the Department of Labor.
- (3) The Federal agency will cause such investigations to be made as may be



necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the applicable statutes referenced in [29 CFR 5.1](#). Investigations will be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations will include interviews with workers, which must be taken in confidence, and examinations of certified payrolls, regular payrolls, and other basic records required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)](#). In making such examinations, particular care must be taken to determine the correctness of classification(s) of work actually performed, and to determine whether there is a disproportionate amount of work by laborers and of apprentices registered in approved programs. Such investigations must also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Federal agencies must give priority to complaints of alleged violations.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages, liquidated damages, and monetary relief for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#), and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(b) Department of Labor Investigations and other compliance actions.

(1) The Administrator will investigate and conduct other compliance actions as deemed necessary in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#).

(2) Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, owners, or other entities, as the case may be, must cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations or other compliance actions.

(3) The findings of such an investigation or other compliance action, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor.

(4) Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation or other compliance action total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has disregarded its obligations to workers or subcontractors, or where liquidated damages may be assessed under CWHSSA, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation or other compliance action and any action taken by the contractor or subcontractor to correct the violations, including any payment of back wages or any other relief provided workers or remedial actions taken for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or

(b)(5). In other circumstances, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency a notification summarizing the findings of the investigation or other compliance action.

(c) Confidentiality requirements. It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect from disclosure the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of a worker or other informant who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation or other compliance action, as well as portions of the statement which would tend to reveal the identity of the informant, will not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the informant. Disclosure of such statements is also governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" ([5 U.S.C. 552](#), see part 70 of this subtitle) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#), see part 71 of this subtitle).

## Option 2 – Applies to Non-Governmental Entities (such as Water Supply Corporations and Private Companies)

### 1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.

DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the TWDB before authorizing work on that site.

### 2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.

(a) Owner must obtain proposed wage determinations for specific localities at <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>. After the Owner obtains its proposed wage determination, it must submit the wage determination to the TWDB for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into a solicitation, contract or issuing task orders, work assignments or similar instruments to existing contractors (ordering instruments unless subsequently directed otherwise by the TWDB.)

(b) Owner shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the Owner shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The recipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the TWDB that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The TWDB will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the Owner does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the TWDB, at the request of the Owner, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The Owner shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(c) If the Owner carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing Contractor (ordering instrument) rather

than by publishing a solicitation, the Owner shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> into the ordering instrument.

(d) Owners shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime Contractors to verify that the prime Contractor has required its Subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(e) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to an Owner's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the Owner has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the Owner shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The Owner's Contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

### **3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.**

The subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in [29 CFR 5.1](#), the following clauses:

#### **(1) Minimum wages.**

##### **(i) Wage rates and fringe benefits.**

All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or

mechanics, subject to the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)](#). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#)) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>.

(ii) Frequently recurring classifications.

(A) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR Part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to [§ 1.3\(f\)](#), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to [29 CFR Part 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), provided that:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(A\)\(3\)](#). Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

(iii) Conformance.

(A) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional

classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(C) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Owner(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the Owner(s) to the TWDB. The TWDB will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor via email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the Owner(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the TWDB will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the TWDB, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(E) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) and [\(D\)](#). The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) and [\(D\)](#) must be paid to all



workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iv) Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(v) Unfunded plans. If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in [§ 5.28](#), that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(vi) Interest. In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## (2) Withholding

(i) Withholding requirements. The Owner(s) may, upon its own action or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the Prime Contractor or any Subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#) for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same Prime Contractor (as defined in [§ 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the Contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same Prime Contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the Contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a Contractor's failure to pay laborers and mechanics, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the Contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#), the EPA may, on its own initiative and after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.



(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR \(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#), or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(3) Records and certified Payrolls.

(i) Basic Record requirements.

(A) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the Contractor any Subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise work in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(B) Information required. Such records shall contain the name, last known address, Social Security Number, telephone number, and email address of each such worker, each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

(C) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(D) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with

apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) Certified payroll requirements.

(A) Frequency and method of submission. The Contractor or Subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA-or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the Owner, that is, the entity that receives the funds from the TWDB. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by Subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature (e.g., DocuSign); the system allows the Contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least three (3) years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system. Such documentation shall be available on request of the TWDB or EPA.

(B) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), except that full Social Security Numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on the weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor site. It is not a violation of this section for a Prime Contractor to require a Subcontractor to provide full Social Security Numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the Prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the Subcontractor to the TWDB (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity as the case may be, that maintains such records).

(C) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or their agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract and must certify the following:

- (1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under [29 CFR 5.5 \(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under

[29 CFR 5.5 \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#), and that such information and records are correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(D) Use of the Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)\(C\)](#).

(E) Signature. The signature by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature (e.g DocuSign).

(F) Falsification. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [section 1001 of title 18](#) and [section 3729 of title 31](#) of the United States Code.

(G) Length of certified payroll retention. The Contractor or Subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iii) Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents. The Contractor or Subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The Contractor or Subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iv) Required disclosures and access.

(A) Required record disclosures and access to workers. The Contractor or Subcontractor must make the records required under [29 CFR 5.5 \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) through [\(iii\)](#), and any other documents that the EPA or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by [§ 5.1](#), available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the

TWDB, EPA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(B) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements. If the Contractor or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to [29 CFR 5.12](#). In addition, any Contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(C) Required information disclosures. Contractors and Subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security Number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the EPA if the agency is a party to the contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the contract, the Contractor, Subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security Number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the TWDB, EPA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### (4) Apprentices and equal employment opportunity

##### (i) Apprentices.

(A) Rate of pay. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for

probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(B) Fringe benefits. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(C) Apprenticeship ratio. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(D\)](#) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(D) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the Contractor's registered program must be observed.

(ii) Equal employment opportunity. The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended and [29 CFR part 30](#).

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of [29 CFR part 3](#), which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)](#) through (11) along with the applicable

wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the EPA determines may be required by appropriate instructions, and a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

(7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in [29 CFR 5.5](#) may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in [29 CFR 5.12](#).

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in [29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5](#) are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in [29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7](#). Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Owner(s), TWDB, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.12\(a\)](#).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be Subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.12\(a\)](#).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#)

(11) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

(i) Notifying any Contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR](#)



[part 1](#) or [3](#);

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

#### **4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000**

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Owner shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#) or [29 CFR 4.6](#). As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers and mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which they are employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States, for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#), in the sum of \$32 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

(ii) Withholding process. The Owner may, upon its own action, or must upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the Prime Contractor or any Subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages



required by the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#), any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, that is held by the same Prime Contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the Contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (D) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (E) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#) and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

(5) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- (i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

(c) CWHSSA required records clause. In addition to the clauses contained in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), the Owner must insert a clause requiring that the Contractor or Subcontractor must maintain payrolls and basic records during the course of the work and must preserve them for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the Prime Contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and Social Security Number of each such worker; each workers' correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Owner must insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph must be made available by the Contractor or Subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the EPA, TWDB, and the Department of Labor, and the Contractor or Subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(d) Incorporation of contract clauses and wage determinations by reference. Although agencies are required to insert the contract clauses set forth in this section, along with appropriate wage determinations, in full into covered contracts, and Contractors and Subcontractors are required to insert them in any lower-tier subcontracts, the incorporation by reference of the required contract clauses and appropriate wage determinations will be given the same force and effect as if they were inserted in full text.

(e) Incorporation by operation of law. The contract clauses set forth in this section (or their equivalent under the Federal Acquisition Regulation), along with the correct wage determinations, will be considered to be a part of every prime contract required by the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) to include such clauses, and will be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are included or incorporated by reference into such contract, unless the Administrator grants a variance, tolerance, or exemption from the application of this paragraph. Where the clauses and applicable wage determinations are effective by operation of law under this paragraph, the prime contractor must be compensated for any resulting increase in wages in accordance with applicable law.

## **5. Compliance Verification and Enforcement**

(a) Agency responsibilities.

(1)(i) The Federal agency has the initial responsibility to ascertain whether the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) have been incorporated into the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#). Additionally, a Federal agency that provides Federal financial assistance that is subject to the labor standards provisions of the Act must promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#). No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency unless it ensures that the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) are incorporated into such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#) or unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(ii) If a contract subject to the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) is entered into without the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#), the agency must, upon the request of the Administrator or upon its own initiative, either terminate and resolicit the contract with the required contract clauses, or incorporate the required clauses into the contract (or ensure they are so incorporated) through supplemental agreement, change order, or any and all authority that may be needed. Where an agency has not entered directly into such a contract but instead has provided Federal financial assistance, the agency must ensure that the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance similarly incorporates the clauses required into its contracts. The method of incorporation of the correct wage determination, and adjustment in contract price, where appropriate, should be in accordance with applicable law. Additionally, the following requirements apply:

(A) Unless the Administrator directs otherwise, the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) must be retroactive to the date of contract award or start of construction if there is no award.

(B) If this incorporation occurs as the result of a request from the Administrator, the incorporation must take place within 30 days of the date of that request, unless the agency has obtained an extension from the Administrator.

(C) The contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from incorporation of a missing contract clause.

(D) If the recipient refuses to incorporate the clauses as required, the agency must make no further payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds in connection with the contract until the recipient incorporates the required clauses into its contract, and must promptly refer the dispute to the Administrator for further proceedings under [29 CFR 5.13](#).

(E) Before terminating a contract pursuant to this section, the agency must withhold or cross-withhold sufficient funds to remedy any back wage liability resulting from the failure to incorporate the correct wage determination or otherwise identify and obligate sufficient funds through a termination settlement agreement, bond, or other satisfactory mechanism.

(F) Notwithstanding the requirement to incorporate the contract clauses and correct wage determination within 30 days, the contract clauses and correct wage determination will be effective by operation of law, retroactive to the beginning of construction, in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(e\)](#).

(2) (i) Certified payrolls submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) must be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed, and must be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period, regardless of whether the Department of Labor has initiated an investigation or other compliance action.

(ii) In situations where the Federal agency does not itself maintain certified payrolls required to be submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), upon the request of the Department of Labor the Federal agency must ensure that such certified payrolls are provided to the Department of Labor. Such certified payrolls may be provided by the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, directly to the Department of Labor, or to the Federal agency which, in turn, must provide those records to the Department of Labor.

(3) The Federal agency will cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the applicable statutes referenced in [29 CFR 5.1](#). Investigations will be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations will include interviews with workers, which must be taken in confidence, and examinations of certified payrolls, regular payrolls, and other basic records required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)](#). In making such examinations, particular care must be taken to determine the correctness of classification(s) of work actually performed, and to determine whether there is a disproportionate amount of work by laborers and of apprentices registered in approved programs. Such investigations must also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Federal agencies must give priority to complaints of alleged violations.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages, liquidated damages, and monetary relief for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#), and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(b) Department of Labor Investigations and other compliance actions.

- (5) The Administrator will investigate and conduct other compliance actions as deemed necessary in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#).
- (6) Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, owners, or other entities, as the case may be, must cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations or other compliance actions.
- (7) The findings of such an investigation or other compliance action, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor.
- (8) Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation or other compliance action total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has disregarded its obligations to workers or subcontractors, or where liquidated damages may be assessed under CWHSSA, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation or other compliance action and any action taken by the contractor or subcontractor to correct the violations, including any payment of back wages or any other relief provided workers or remedial actions taken for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#). In other circumstances, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency a notification summarizing the findings of the investigation or other compliance action.
- (c) Confidentiality requirements. It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect from disclosure the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of a worker or other informant who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation or other compliance action, as well as portions of the statement which would tend to reveal the identity of the informant, will not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the informant. Disclosure of such statements is also governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" ([5 U.S.C. 552](#), see part 70 of this subtitle) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#), see part 71 of this subtitle).

## **12. Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment**

Effective August 13, 2020, all recipients of CWSRF and DWSRF Equivalency funding, regardless of the date of the TWDB commitment, closing date, or Intended Use Plan, must comply with regulations at [2 CFR 200.216](#), ***Prohibition on certain telecommunication and video surveillance services or equipment***,

implementing Section 889 of [Public Law 115-232](#).

The following must be included in *all* project construction contracts associated with equivalency assistance agreements. It must also be in any sub-contract that involves the purchase of telecommunications or video surveillance services or equipment.

**Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment**

This term and condition implements 2 CFR 200.216 and is effective for obligations and expenditures of EPA financial assistance funding on or after 8/13/2020.

As required by [2 CFR 200.216](#), EPA recipients and subrecipients, including borrowers under EPA funded revolving loan fund programs, are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to procure or obtain; extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in Public Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

Recipients, subrecipients, and borrowers also may not use EPA funds to purchase:

- a. For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
- b. Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
- c. Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Consistent with [2 CFR 200.471](#), costs incurred for telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment



such as phones, internet, video surveillance, and cloud servers are allowable except for the following circumstances:

a. Obligating or expending EPA funds for covered telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment or services as described in 2 CFR 200.216 to:

- (1) Procure or obtain, extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain;
- (2) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure; or
- (3) Obtain the equipment, services, or systems.

Certain prohibited equipment, systems, or services, including equipment, systems, or services produced or provided by entities identified in section 889, are recorded in the System for Award Management (<https://sam.gov/content/home>) exclusion list.

Additional details:

Neither TWDB nor EPA have an exhaustive list of components and services that fall under the prohibition. EPA recommends recipients be mindful of automatic meter reading (AMR) technology and advanced metering infrastructure (AMI), instrumentation control systems (e.g., process control systems, distributed control systems and programmable logic controls), and security cameras and other electronic security measures to ensure that those items are procured from a non-excluded entity. Items included in the prohibition are not eligible SRF costs and the TWDB SRF programs cannot reimburse recipients for these costs.

### 13. Payments

(a) Progress Payments:

i. The Contractor shall prepare their requisition for progress payment as of the last day of the payment month and submit it, with the required number of copies, to the Owner/Consulting Engineer for review. Except as provided in Paragraph (iii) of this subsection, the amount of the payment due to the Contractor shall be determined by:

- Adding to the total value of work completed to date,
- The value of materials properly stored on the site, and
- Deducting (1) five percent (5%) minimum of the total amount, as a retainage and (2) the amount of all previous payments.

The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the actual or estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices contained in the agreement (or cost breakdown approved pursuant to Section 7.b relating to lump sum bids) and adjusted by approved Change Orders. The



value of materials properly stored on the site shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoices prices.

Copies of all invoices shall be available for inspection by the TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer.

- ii. The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of such work and materials by the Owner. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all terms of the contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in the contract complete and satisfactory to the Owner in all details.
- iii. Only one of the following clauses applies:
  - This clause applies to contracts when the Owner is a District or Authority. This clause applies to contracts when the Owner is a District or Authority. The retainage shall be ten (10%) percent minimum of the amount otherwise due until at least fifty (50%) of the work has been completed. After the project is fifty (50%) percent completed, and if the District or Authority's Board finds that satisfactory progress is being made, then the District may authorize any of the remaining progress payments to be made in full. The District is not obligated to pay interest earned on the first 50% of work completed (Texas Water Code Sec. 49.276(d)).
  - This clause applies to contracts when the Owner is a Public Entity (i.e., not a District and not an Authority). The five (5%) percent retainage of the progress payments due to the Contractor may not be reduced until the building of the project is substantially complete and a reduction in the retainage has been authorized by the TWDB.

(b) Withholding Payments.

The Owner may withhold from any payment otherwise due to the Contractor so much as may be necessary to protect the Owner, and if so elects, may also withhold any amounts due from the Contractor to any Subcontractors or material dealers for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the Owner and will not require the Owner to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the Contractor and Subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any monies for their protection unless the Owner elects to do so.

The failure or refusal of the Owner to withhold any monies from the Contractor shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this contract.

(c) Payments Subject to Submission of Certificates.

Each payment to the Contractor by the Owner shall be made subject to

submission by the Contractor of all written certifications required of the Subcontractors by general and special conditions pertaining to this contract.

(d) Final Payment.

- i. Upon satisfactory completion of the work performed under this contract, as a condition before final payment under this contract or as a termination settlement under this contract, the Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Owner a release of all claims against the Owner arising under, or by virtue of, this contract, except claims which are specifically exempted by the Contractor to be set forth therein. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, by State law or otherwise expressly agreed to by the parties to this contract, final payment under this contract or settlement upon termination of this contract shall not constitute a waiver of the Owner's claims against the Contractor or his sureties under this contract or applicable performance and payment bonds.
- ii. After final inspection and acceptance by the Owner of all work under the contract, the Contractor shall prepare their requisition for final payment which shall be based upon the carefully measured or computed quantity of each item of work at the applicable unit prices stipulated in the Agreement or cost breakdown (if lump sum), as adjusted by approved Change Orders. The total amount of the final payment due to the Contractor under this contract shall be the amount computed as described above, less all previous payments.
- iii. The retainage and its interest earnings, if any, shall not be paid to the Contractor until the TWDB has authorized a reduction in, or release of, retainage on the contract work (see Item 24 Close-Out Procedures for additional information).
- iv. Withholding of any amount due to the Owner, under general or special conditions regarding "Liquidated Damages," shall be deducted from the final payment due the Contractor.

#### **14. Equal employment opportunity and affirmative action**

This provision applies to Clean Water State Revolving Fund Program and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund projects where the contract agreement is for more than \$10,000.

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy), sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age (40 or older), disability, or genetic information. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment

advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advancements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders,

this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

- (8) The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the notice which contains the applicable goals set for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

## 15. Debarment and Suspension

Equivalency DWSRF and CWSRF construction contracts are subject to the Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 32 concerning Debarment and Suspension. The Contractor will comply with the assurances provided with the bid that led to this contract. The Contractor can use the Debarment/Suspension Certification ([SRF-404](#)) for self-certification. The Applicant/Owner must verify that the selected Contractor is not debarred or suspended by reviewing the [www.sam.gov](http://www.sam.gov) website. The Applicant/Owner can use the Debarment/Suspension Certification ([SRF-404](#)) for verification of a contractor's status. Both the Contractor and the Applicant/Owner must submit their Debarment/Suspension Certifications (SRF-404) to the TWDB Project Engineer/Reviewer.

### Instructions for Certification

- (a) By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- (b) The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available

to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension or debarment.

- (c) The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to whom this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- (d) The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- (e) The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- (f) The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- (g) A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Non-procurement Programs.
- (h) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- (i) Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (e) of these

instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension or debarment.

***Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transactions.***

- (1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- (2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**16. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises**

The TWDB Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs receive federal funds from the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). As a condition of federal grant awards, EPA regulations require that financial assistance recipients (Owners and Prime Contractors/Consultants) make a "good faith effort" to award a fair share of work to DBE's who are Minority Business Enterprises (MBE's), and Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBE's) whenever procuring construction, supplies, services, and equipment. This requirement only applies to projects receiving SRF Equivalency funding.

The most current fair share goals for the State of Texas are located on the TWDB website at [www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/programs/DBE/index.asp](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/programs/DBE/index.asp) and as follows:

<b>Category</b>	<b>MBE</b>	<b>WBE</b>
Construction	24.50%	11.34%
Non-Construction	24.05%	19.35%
Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction	24.16%	17.38%

Both the project Owner and Prime Consultants/Contractors must submit forms periodically to the TWDB to validate compliance with DBE requirements.

The Applicant (Owner) must submit form TWDB-0215 with the financial assistance application. The TWDB must approve this form as completed prior to Board consideration for any financial assistance commitment. A DBE packet must be submitted *at least 30 days prior* to closing; the DBE packet includes the Owner's forms TWDB-0216 and TWDB-0373 and the project's respective Prime Engineer (Prime Eng), Financial Advisor (FA), Bond Counsel (BC), and any other hired

Consultants or Contractors must complete a TWDB-0217 form. The TWDB-0217 form will indicate if any subcontracting opportunities will be available or if the Consultant or Contractor will be self-performing the contract. Regardless of the procurement's outcome, the Owner must submit a TWDB-0373 and list all of the Consultants and Contractors selected by the Owner for the project. **Failure to include a Consultant or Contractor and the associated contract amount on the TWDB-0373 will result in denial of payment until the proper documentation has been reviewed and approved.**

For each construction contract, the Owner is required to submit a TWDB-0216 and TWDB-0373 for the procurement of the construction project's Prime Contractor. If the Prime Contractor is utilizing Subcontractors for the project, then the Prime Contractor is also required to submit its own set of TWDB-0216 and TWDB-0373 forms for procurement of Subcontractors prior to request for payment.

The following chart illustrates what forms are required for each type of contract:

Form	Phase (as applicable)	Completed by
TWDB-0215	Application	Owner
TWDB-0216	Closing (Procurement of Professional Services)	Owner (for Prime Eng, FA, & BC); Prime Eng, FA, and/or BC (for subconsultants);
	Planning & Design	Prime Eng (for subconsultants)
	Construction	Owner (for Prime Contractor); Prime Contractor (for subcontractors)
TWDB-0217	Closing (Procurement of Professional Services)	Prime Eng, FA, and/or BC
	Planning & Design	Prime Eng
	Construction	Prime Contractor
TWDB-0373	Closing (Procurement of Professional Services)	Owner (for Prime Eng, FA, & BC); Prime Eng, FA, and/or BC (for subconsultants)
	Planning & Design	Prime Eng (for subconsultants)
	Construction	Owner (for Prime Contractor); Prime Contractor (for subcontractors)

**Note: All forms are to be submitted to the TWDB at the beginning of the applicable project phase.**

The Consultant or Contractor shall, if awarding subcontracts, to the extent appropriate for the goals listed in the Instructions to Bidders, make a good faith effort to award a fair share of work to DBE's who are MBE's and WBE's as sources of Construction and Non-Construction (supplies, equipment, and services) by taking the following steps:



- a. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities by including qualified small, minority, and women's businesses on solicitation lists;
- b. Assuring that small, minority, and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- c. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation of small, minority, and women's businesses;
- d. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority, and women's businesses; and
- e. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and Texas Marketplace, as appropriate.

## **17. Archeological Discoveries and Cultural Resources**

No activity which may affect properties listed or properties eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or that are designated or eligible for designation as a State Archeological Landmark is authorized until the Owner has complied with the provisions of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas.

The Owner has previously coordinated with the appropriate agencies and impacts to known cultural or archeological deposits have been avoided or mitigated. However, the Contractor may encounter unanticipated cultural or archeological deposits during construction.

If archeological sites or historic structures which may qualify for designation as a State Archeological Landmark according to the criteria in 13 TAC Chapter 26, or that may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800, are encountered after construction operations are begun, the Contractor must immediately cease operations in that particular area, avoid disturbance of the cultural resources, and notify the Owner, the TWDB, and the Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78711.

The Contractor must take reasonable steps to protect and preserve the discoveries until they have been inspected by the Owner's representative and the TWDB. The Owner will promptly coordinate with the State Historic Preservation Officer, the Texas Historical Commission, and any other appropriate agencies to obtain any necessary approvals or permits to enable the work to continue. The Contractor must not resume work in the area of discovery until authorized to do so by the Owner.

## **18. Threatened and Endangered Species**

No activity is authorized that is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species as listed or proposed for listing under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or the State of Texas Parks and Wildlife Code on threatened, endangered and state-listed species, or to destroy or adversely modify the habitat of such species.

If a threatened, endangered, or state-listed species is encountered during construction, the Contractor must immediately cease work in the area of the encounter, avoid disturbance of the animal or plant, and notify the TWDB and the Owner, who will immediately implement actions in accordance with the ESA and applicable State statutes. These actions must include reporting the encounter to the TWDB, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, obtaining any necessary approvals or permits to enable the work to continue, and implementing other mitigation actions as directed. The Contractor must not resume construction in the area of the encounter until authorized to do so by the Owner.

## **19. Hazardous Materials**

Materials utilized in the project must be free of any hazardous materials, except as may be specifically provided for in the specifications.

If the Contractor encounters existing hazardous material on sites owned or controlled by the Owner, or in material sources that are suspected by visual observation or smell to contain hazardous materials, the Contractor must immediately notify the Consulting Engineer and the Owner, who will immediately notify TWDB and appropriate authorities, depending on the circumstances, such as local emergency responders, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and others.

Unless otherwise directed by appropriate authorities, the Owner will be responsible for the testing and removal or disposal of hazardous materials on sites owned or controlled by the Owner, and may suspend work in the area of the encounter, wholly or in part, during testing, removal, or disposal operations.

Funding from the TWDB must not be used for sampling, testing, removing, or disposing of contaminated soils or media at the project site, except for an LSLR project or associated activity directly connected to the identification, planning, design, and replacement of lead service lines. The Obligations within the contract must include an environmental indemnification provision wherein the Owner/Applicant agrees, and agrees to cause its construction contractors, to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action, or damages arising from activities performed during the project funded by TWDB, including their officials and employees, in connection with the project, to the extent permitted by law

## **20. Project Signage**

The Owner must implement one of the signage options below as described in

TWDB Project Public Awareness (PPA) Guidance ([TWDB-1109](#)); and submit the applicable PPA Certification (TWDB-1109-A for AIS; TWDB-1109-B for BABA):

- Online signage placed on community website or social media outlet;
- Press release;
- Posters or wall signage in a public building or location;
- Newspaper or periodical advertisement for project construction, groundbreaking ceremony, or operation of the new or improved facility; or
- On-site signage erected in a prominent location at the construction project site or along a major thoroughfare within the community as directed by the Owner. **Note that this type of construction sign is required on projects utilizing BIL/IIJA funding.**

If the Owner decides on a public or media event to publicize the accomplishment of significant events related to construction of the project, the U.S. Environmental Protection Administration, Region 6, must be provided with at least a ten (10) working day notice of the event and provided the opportunity to attend and participate. Please contact Section Supervisor Denise Hamilton, who can be reached at (214) 665-2775 or [Hamilton.Denise@epa.gov](mailto:Hamilton.Denise@epa.gov).

## 21. Changes

\*Provisions identified with an asterisk below are consistent with Local Government Code 271.060. Counties and Municipalities may modify the identified provisions, when applicable, to conform to Local Government Code 262.031 (Counties) or 252.048 (Municipalities).

- (a) The Owner may at any time, without notice to any surety, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes:
  - i. In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - ii. In the time, method, or manner of performance of the work;
  - iii. To decrease or increase the quantity of work to be performed or materials, equipment, or supplies to be furnished;
- (b) \*The total price of a contract may not be increased by a change order unless provision has been made for the payment of the added cost by the appropriation of current funds or bond funds for that purpose, by the authorization of the issuance of certificates, or by a combination of those procedures.
- (c) \*A contract with an original contract price of \$1 million or more may not be increased by more than 25 percent. If a change order for a contract with an original contract price of less than \$1 million increases the contract amount

to \$1 million or more, subsequent change orders may not increase the revised contract amount by more than 25 percent.

- (d) \*A governing body may grant authority to an official or employee responsible for purchasing or for administering a contract to approve a change order that involves an increase or decrease of \$50,000 or less.
- (e) Changes that involve an increase in price will be supported by documentation of the cost components. For projects funded through the EDAP program, or with grant proceeds, TWDB staff may request this information to be provided in a format equivalent to the Cost and Pricing Information form (No. WRD-277).
- (f) Any change orders involving a change in the project requiring a relocation of project components, sizing, or process may require additional environmental approval. A map and description of the proposed changes should be sent to the TWDB Environmental Reviewer for coordination and approval as soon as possible to avoid any delay.

## **22. Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Training**

- (a) The Contractor shall obtain installation, operation, and maintenance manuals from manufacturers and suppliers for equipment furnished under the contract. The Contractor must submit an electronic copy (e.g., PDF) with bookmarks of each complete manual to the Owner's Consulting Engineer within 90 days after approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples, and not later than the date of shipment of each item of equipment to the project site or storage location. One (1) hard copy, with divider tabs in a binder, must be submitted to the Owner's Consulting Engineer upon request.
- (b) The Owner shall require their Consulting Engineer to promptly review each manual submitted, noting necessary corrections and revisions. If the Owner's Consulting Engineer rejects the manual, the Contractor must correct and resubmit the manual until it is acceptable to the Owner's Consulting Engineer as being in conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with information given in the Contract Documents. Owner may assess the Contractor a charge for reviews of the same items in excess of two (2) times. Such procedure shall not be considered cause for delay.
- (c) Acceptance of manuals by Owner's Consulting Engineer does not relieve the Contractor of any requirements of terms of Contract.
- (d) The Contractor shall provide the services of trained, qualified technicians to check final equipment installation, to assist as required in placing same in operation, and to instruct operating personnel in the proper manner of performing routine operation and maintenance of the equipment.
- (e) Operations and maintenance manuals specified hereinafter are in addition

to any operation, maintenance, or installation instructions required by the Contractor to install, test, and start-up the equipment. Each manual is to be bound in a folder and labeled to identify the contents and project to which it applies. The manual shall contain the following applicable items:

- i. A listing of the manufacturer's identification, including order number, model, serial number, and location of parts and service centers.
- ii. A list of recommended stock of parts, including part number and quantity.
- iii. Complete replacement parts list.
- iv. Performance data and rating tables.
- v. Specific instructions for installation, operation, adjustment, and maintenance.
- vi. Exploded view drawings for major equipment items.
- vii. Lubrication requirements.
- viii. Complete equipment wiring diagrams and control schematics with terminal identification.

### **23. As-Built Dimensions and Record Drawings**

- (a) The Contractor shall make appropriate daily measurements of facilities constructed and keep accurate records of location (horizontal and vertical) of all facilities.
- (b) Upon completion of each facility, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with one (1) set of full-size direct prints, marked with red pencil, to show as-built dimensions and locations of all work constructed (Record Drawings) and one (1) full-size electronic set of these drawings (e.g., PDF). As a minimum, the final drawings shall include the following:
  - i. Horizontal and vertical locations of work.
  - ii. Changes in equipment and dimensions due to substitutions.
  - iii. "Nameplate" data on all installed equipment.
  - iv. Deletions, additions, and changes to scope of work.
  - v. Any other changes made.

### **24. Close-Out Procedures**

To close-out the construction contract and release final retainage, the following steps must be completed:

- (a) TWDB Staff must conduct a construction contract Final Site Visit (FSV) and issue a FSV Report;
- (b) The following submittals must be received, reviewed, and accepted by the TWDB:
  - i. The final change order, adjustment of quantities, or a statement that all change orders have previously been submitted and there will be no more change orders;
  - ii. The final pay request from the Contractor;
  - iii. An affidavit by the Contractor that all bills have been paid;
  - iv. Certification by the Consulting Engineer that the work has been completed and was constructed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and sound engineering principals and construction practices;
  - v. Certification by the Owner that the work has been completed and was constructed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications;
  - vi. Acceptance of the project by the Owner in the form of a written resolution or other formal action;
  - vii. A warranty statement from the Consulting Engineer with a duration of at least 12 months from the date of project's completion is required; and the warranty's start date specified;
  - viii. The Owner's Final AIS Certification (TWDB-1106-C) **OR** Final BABA Certification (TWDB-1110-B), whichever is applicable;
  - ix. If this is the first construction contract, then a TWDB-1109-A form certifying the Project Public Awareness method and supporting documentation showing the actual signage used (applies to the entire SRF project);
  - x. Confirmation that the Owner and the Consulting Engineer have both received copies of the Record Drawings from the Contractor; and
  - xi. If CWSRF or DWSRF funds were used by the entity to prepare a Fiscal Sustainability Plan (FSP) or an Asset Management Plan (AMP), then the Owner must submit a copy of the applicable plan;
- (c) Once items (a) and (b) have been completed, the TWDB will be able to issue a Certificate of Approval, which will then allow the release of the construction contract's retainage.

## 25. Additional Forms and Information

The forms and guidance documents, mentioned throughout this Guidance and

below, are available at the following TWDB website:

<http://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/instructions/index.asp>

Search by either the document number or name.

**Forms:**

- Contractor's Act of Assurance (ED-103)
- Contractor's Resolution on Authorized Representative (ED-104)
- Debarment / Suspension Certification (SRF-404)
- Bidder's Certifications- EEO (WRD-255)
- DBE Affirmative Steps solicitation Report (TWDB-0216)
- DBE Prime Contractor Affirmative Steps Certification & Goals (TWDB-0217)
- DBE Loan/Grant Participation Summary (TWDB-0373)
- Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate (TWDB-1106-A)
- American Iron and Steel (AIS) De Minimis Log (TWDB-1106-B)
- Final AIS Certification by Owner (TWDB-1106-C)
- Monthly Buy America, Build America (BABA) Act Certificate (TWDB-1110-A)
- Final Buy America, Build America (BABA) Act Certification (TWDB-1110-B)
- Final BABA Certification by Owner (TWDB-1110-B)
- State Revolving Fund (SRF) Project Public Awareness Certification (TWDB-1109-A)
- IJA State Revolving Fund (SRF) Project Signage Certification (TWDB-1109-B)
- Monthly Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance Submittal by Owner (Sub-Recipient) (DB-0154)

**Guidance Documents:**

- CWSRF Guidance Manual (TWDB-0100)
- DWSRF Guidance Manual (TWDB-0115)
- TWDB-0210 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Guidance
- Requirements for American Iron and Steel (AIS) Guidance (TWDB-1106)
- Requirements for Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act Guidance (TWDB-0558)
- Guidance on Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Requirements for State Revolving Fund Projects (DB-0156)





## American Iron and Steel (AIS) Guidance for Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Projects

This document is not a comprehensive representation of the federal requirements. For complete details of the federal requirements visit:  
<https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/state-revolving-fund-american-iron-and-steel-ais-requirement>

In any instance when there may be a discrepancy between this guidance and the actual federal requirements, program participants must adhere to the federal requirements.

## Table of Contents

I.	Overview.....	5
II.	Effective Dates.....	5
	CWSRF .....	5
	DWSRF .....	5
	CWSRF and DWSRF .....	6
III.	United States (U.S.) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Guidance .....	6
IV.	Covered Iron and Steel Products.....	7
V.	Waivers.....	7
	1. Waiver Process .....	9
	2. Compliance .....	9
	3. TWDB Compliance Procedures.....	10
	4. Recommendations and Best Management Practices.....	11
	Attachment 1 – American Iron and Steel Requirement Guidance (March 20, 2014).....	13
	Attachment 2 – Questions and Answers Part 1: Valves and Hydrants (May 30, 2014, updated October 27, 2015) .....	14
	Attachment 3 – Questions and Answers Part 2: Products, Projects, and Process (September 10, 2014) .....	15
	Attachment 4 – Questions and Answers Part 3: Plans and Specifications Dates, Refinancing and Coatings (March 16, 2015).....	16
	Attachment 5 – EPA Approved Waivers .....	17
	1. De Minimis Waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) (April 15, 2014) .....	17
	2. Nationwide Plans and Specifications Waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) (April 15, 2014).....	18
	3. National Product Waiver for Pig Iron and Direct Reduced Iron (February 18, 2015) .....	19
	4. National Product Waiver for Minor Components in Iron and Steel Products (with Cost Ceiling) (October 27, 2015) .....	20
	5. (Expired) Final Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts Used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (August 24, 2018).....	21
	Attachment 6 – EPA Waiver Request.....	22
	1. Information Checklist for Waiver Request.....	22
	2. EPA Checklist for Waiver Request .....	23

Attachment 7 – Construction Contract Language .....	25
Attachment 8 – Sample Certifications .....	26
1.    Final Manufacturer Certification – Version 1 – AIS Products Delivered to Project Site...	27
2.    Final Manufacturer Certification – Version 2 – AIS Products Purchased from Supplier..	28
3.    Step Certification .....	29
4.    Step Certification Letter .....	29
5.    Step Certification Log .....	30
6. <i>De Minimis</i> Log.....	31
Attachment 9 – Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate Form 1106-A .....	32
Attachment 10 – Final American Iron and Steel Certificate Form 1106-C.....	33

## **Forms and Guidance**

The Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) forms and guidance documents noted in this instruction document may be accessed through the TWDB Financial Assistance website at:

<https://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/instructions/index.asp>

Search by either the document number or name.

## I. Overview

It is the intent of the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) to ensure that Applicants, Consultants and Contractors are provided with procedures and recommendations for implementation of the American Iron and Steel (AIS) provisions for the Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds. These provisions are currently contained in Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1388) for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) program and in federal laws, including the federal appropriation acts and Section 1452(a)(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §300j-12(a)(4)), as applicable, for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) program.

The AIS provisions require CWSRF and DWSRF Applicants to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works. For the CWSRF program, the AIS requirements apply only to the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of treatment works<sup>1</sup> projects. For the DWSRF program, the AIS requirements apply to all public water system projects. Based on the statutory provisions, the effective date depends on the date the TWDB loan was closed and varies by program.

In this document, the Applicant refers to the entity, or recipient, that receives funding from the TWDB.

## II. Effective Dates

Effective dates for AIS provisions are as follows.

### CWSRF

If the loan closes on or after October 1, 2014:	
(a) If the Plans and Specifications for the project were approved by TWDB prior to June 10, 2014	Exempt from AIS
(b) If the Plans and Specifications for the project were approved by TWDB on or after June 10, 2014	AIS applies

### DWSRF

The American Iron and Steel provisions generally apply to any financial assistance closed on or after January 17, 2014. There may be statutory exceptions to the AIS requirements based on the date of approval of plans and specifications by a state agency. The Applicant should contact the project's TWDB Project Manager if there are questions regarding AIS exceptions.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Treatment works" is defined in 33 U.S. Code §1292 (2).

## CWSRF and DWSRF

Planning, Acquisition, and Design funded separately from the Construction Phase:

If the original loan for the planning and/or design of a project closed prior to January 17, 2014, then the AIS provision would not apply to the construction phase of the same project.

## III. United States (U.S.) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Guidance

EPA has provided guidance through the following resources:

1. American Iron and Steel Requirement Guidance (March 20, 2014)  
[www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-final-guidance-3-20-14.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-final-guidance-3-20-14.pdf) (**Attachment 1**)
2. Questions and Answers Part 1: Valves and Hydrants (May 30, 2014)  
[www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2018-05/documents/ga\\_part\\_1.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2018-05/documents/ga_part_1.pdf) (**Attachment 2**)
3. Questions and Answers Part 2: Products, Projects and Process (September 10, 2014) [www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-qanda-part-2\\_sept102014\\_final\\_0.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-qanda-part-2_sept102014_final_0.pdf) (**Attachment 3**)
4. Questions and Answers Part 3: Plans and specifications dates, Refinancing and Coatings (March 16, 2015) [www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-qanda-part-3-mar-2015\\_final-for-posting\\_0.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-qanda-part-3-mar-2015_final-for-posting_0.pdf) (**Attachment 4**)
5. EPA's American Iron and Steel webpage, <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/state-revolving-fund-american-iron-and-steel-ais-requirement>

Please contact TWDB with any questions regarding the applicability of AIS requirements.

## IV. Covered Iron and Steel Products

If the project receiving CWSRF or DWSRF funds must comply with the AIS requirements, then all covered iron and steel products must be made in the United States, no matter whether the CWSRF or DWSRF was the source of funds used to purchase a particular covered iron and steel product. The Applicant may not use funds from non-State Revolving Fund sources, including the Applicant's own funds, to pay for a non-compliant iron or steel product used in the project.

AIS requirements apply to the following products made primarily of iron or steel, permanently incorporated into the public water system or treatment works:

- Lined or unlined pipes or fittings;
- Manhole Covers;
- Municipal Castings;
- Hydrants;
- Tanks;
- Flanges;
- Pipe clamps and restraints;
- Valves;
- Structural steel;
- Reinforced precast concrete; and
- Construction materials.

Mechanical and electrical components, equipment, and systems are not considered iron and steel products, and are exempt from AIS requirements. Mechanical equipment is typically that which has motorized parts and/or is powered by a motor. Electrical equipment is typically any machine powered by electricity and includes components that are part of the electrical distribution system.

## V. Waivers

AIS provisions permit EPA to issue waivers for a case or category of cases where EPA finds (1) that applying these requirements would be inconsistent with the public interest; (2) iron and steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or (3) inclusion of iron and steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

EPA has granted nationwide waivers, which are attached hereto as **Attachment 5**:

1. De Minimis waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) (April 15, 2014). The De Minimis waiver permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components to the project. Funds used for de minimis incidental components cumulatively may not exceed 5% of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into the project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1% of the total cost of materials used in and incorporated into the project.
2. Nationwide Plans and Specs waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA). (April 15, 2014)



3. National Product Waiver for Pig Iron and Direct Reduced Iron (February 18, 2015).
4. National Product Waiver for Minor Components in Iron and Steel Products (with Cost Ceiling) (October 27, 2015).
5. **Expired** Final Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts Used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (August 24, 2018). *The Final Extension for short-term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles short-term American Iron and Steel (AIS) waiver for stainless steel nuts and bolts expired on February 24, 2020. All coupling type products specifically mentioned in the waiver (couplings flanges restraints, etc.) that contain non-domestic stainless steel nuts and bolts should have been purchased by the project/SRF recipient before the expiration date. If purchased after the expiration date, the stainless steel nuts and bolts in those specific products are no longer covered by a waiver.*

EPA's American Iron and Steel webpage includes any waivers issued – [www.epa.gov/cwsrf/state-revolving-fund-american-iron-and-steel-ais-requirement](http://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/state-revolving-fund-american-iron-and-steel-ais-requirement) with approved national waivers at [www.epa.gov/cwsrf/american-iron-and-steel-requirement-approved-national-waivers-0](http://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/american-iron-and-steel-requirement-approved-national-waivers-0). The following waivers are expired, but still available for viewing on the EPA's website:

1. **Expired** Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (February 18, 2015) *This national waiver was extended each year for five years but has now expired, see Item 5, above.*
2. **Expired** One-Year Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts Used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (February 22, 2016). *This national waiver has now expired, see Item 5, above.*
3. **Expired** One-year Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts Used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (January 18, 2017). *This national waiver has now expired, see Item 5, above.*

## 1. Waiver Process

EPA has implemented a waiver application process to allow the State, on behalf of the Recipient, to apply for waivers of the AIS requirement directly to EPA Headquarters. Only waiver requests received from the State (e.g., TWDB) will be considered. A waiver application may be submitted at any time during the project, however until a waiver is granted by EPA, the AIS requirement stands.

To apply for a project waiver, the Recipient should email the request in the form of a Word document (.doc) to the TWDB Project Manager. Proper and sufficient documentation must be provided by the Recipient, refer to **Attachment 6**.

After receiving an application for waiver of the AIS requirements, EPA Headquarters will publish the request on its website for 15 days and receive informal comment. EPA Headquarters will then determine whether the application properly and adequately documents and justifies the statutory basis cited for the waiver – that it is quantitatively and qualitatively sufficient – and to determine whether or not to grant the waiver.

EPA will notify TWDB that a waiver request has been approved or denied as soon as such a decision has been made. Approved waivers will be posted on the EPA website. The Recipient should keep a copy of the signed waiver in their AIS Certification File.

## 2. Compliance

To ensure compliance with the AIS requirement, specific AIS contract language must be included in each contract, including the construction material purchase agreements. The Applicant should be aware that AIS requirements will apply to the project through the TWDB commitment resolution. Sample Construction Contract Language is included in **Attachment 7**.

It is the Recipient's responsibility to (1) ensure that all construction and purchase contracts are executed in compliance with AIS, and (2) maintain a record of all forms and certifications necessary to demonstrating compliance with AIS. To demonstrate compliance with AIS requirements either the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the United States, or the Recipient may use step certification process, similar to the Federal Highway Administration (See Attachment 8). The Recipient is responsible for monitoring De Minimis Logs to ensure all iron and steel products listed on the log meet the requirements of the EPA's De Minimis waiver.

TWDB relies on self-certification by the Recipient to document compliance with AIS, and requires the Recipient to submit a Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate of Compliance Submittal ([TWDB-1106-A](#)) with **each outlay report** covering requests for funds associated within construction contracts. Failure to submit the Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate of Compliance could delay the release of funds.

### 3. TWDB Compliance Procedures

To be in compliance and satisfy TWDB's requirements for implementation of AIS requirements, Recipients need to do the following:

1. The Recipient shall prepare and submit any waiver request to the TWDB Project Manager. TWDB will forward all requests to EPA. **Any waiver to the AIS requirements must be issued by the EPA.** Until a waiver is approved by EPA, all AIS requirements must be met. A checklist detailing the types of information required for a waiver to be processed, and EPA's waiver determination checklist is attached as **Attachment 6**.
2. Recipients **shall** include the following language in the Advertisement for Bids for all applicable construction contracts funded by the TWDB's CWSRF or DWSRF:

*For CWSRF*

*Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids is/are subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1388).*

*For DWSRF*

*Any contract(s) awarded under this Invitation for Bids is/are subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of federal law, including federal appropriation acts and Section 1452(a)(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §300j-12(a)(4)), as applicable.*

3. Recipients **shall** include the AIS requirements in all applicable construction contracts. Sample contract language is included in **Attachment 7**.
4. Recipients **shall** include the following language on the General Notes Plan Sheet(s).

*For CWSRF*

*This project is subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1388). All iron and steel products for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repairs incorporated in these plans must be produced in the United States.*

*For DWSRF*

*This project is subject to the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements of federal law, including federal appropriation acts and Section 1452(a)(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §300j-12(a)(4)), as applicable. All iron and steel products for construction, alteration, maintenance, or repairs incorporated in these plans must be produced in the United States.*

5. The Recipient, thru the Prime Construction Contractor, must obtain certifications from the final manufacturer that delivers the iron and steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the United States (Version 1 of the sample letter in **Attachment 8**). For products not delivered to the project site, the Recipient, thru the Prime

Contractor, must obtain the Final Manufacturer's certification from the supplier (Version 2 of the sample letter in **Attachment 8**). The supplier must certify that the products being provided to the Contractor for the project are AIS compliant and the Contractor and Recipient must retain copies of the supplier's certification.

**Note:** EPA has determined that a comparable manufacturer's certification letter that makes reference to the USDA Rural Utilities Service Water and Environmental Programs' American Iron & Steel requirements instead of EPA's AIS requirements would be acceptable.

6. The Prime Construction Contractor and Recipient are responsible for inspecting iron and steel products for any readily visible identification labels indicating the country of origin. Note: A country of origin stamp alone is not sufficient verification of compliance with AIS and should not be solely relied upon to ensure compliance.
7. The Prime Construction Contractor and Recipient will be required to maintain a file that contains the certifications from the final manufacturers, any approved waivers, and the De Minimis log. This file must be available for review by TWDB representatives. Sample Certification letters, step certification log, and De Minimis Log are included in **Attachment 8**.
8. The Recipient must submit a Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate of Compliance Submittal ([TWDB-1106-A](#)) with each outlay report requesting funds associated with construction contracts (i.e., covering construction-related invoices), attached as **Attachment 9**.
9. The Recipient will provide a final certification ([TWDB-1106-C](#)), after the completion of the construction contract and prior to issuance of a Certificate of Approval by the TWDB, stating the project was completed in compliance with the AIS requirements, **Attachment 10**.

#### 4. Recommendations and Best Management Practices

The following recommendations are not required but should be considered by the applicant in implementation of the AIS requirements:

1. AIS requirements should be addressed in the engineering feasibility study to determine availability of AIS products and determine if any requests for waivers need to be initiated.
2. While a waiver application may be submitted at any time during the project, the Applicant should consider EPA's review schedule (15-day comment period plus review time) when scheduling projects. It is not recommended to request a waiver after the advertisement for bids or start of construction.
3. Develop procedures for maintaining a record of AIS documentation.
4. Distinguish separate bid items that must comply with AIS requirements on the Bid Form.

5. Consideration of AIS compliance documentation when developing the contractor submittal procedures for shop drawings, material lists, and manufacturer certifications, etc.
6. Discuss AIS requirements during pre-bid conference and pre-construction meetings, to address contractor's responsibilities, and availability of iron and steel products needed to complete the project.

## Attachment 1 – American Iron and Steel Requirement Guidance (March 20, 2014)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the document, available at [www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-final-guidance-3-20-14.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-final-guidance-3-20-14.pdf))



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

MAR 20 2014

OFFICE OF WATER

### MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: Implementation of American Iron and Steel provisions of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014

FROM: [w] Andrew D. Sawyers, Director *AS*  
Office of Wastewater Management (4201M)  
Peter C. Grevatt, Director *PCG*  
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (4601M)

TO: Water Management Division Directors  
Regions I - X

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use iron and steel products that are produced in the United States for projects for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public water system or treatment works if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Federal Fiscal Year 2014.

Section 436 also sets forth certain circumstances under which EPA may waive the AIS requirement. Furthermore, the Act specifically exempts projects where engineering plans and specifications were approved by a State agency prior to January 17, 2014.

The approach described below explains how EPA will implement the AIS requirement. The first section is in the form of questions and answers that address the types of projects that must comply with the AIS requirement, the types of products covered by the AIS requirement, and compliance. The second section is a step-by-step process for requesting waivers and the circumstances under which waivers may be granted.

## Attachment 2 – Questions and Answers Part 1: Valves and Hydrants (May 30, 2014, updated October 27, 2015)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the document, available at [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2018-05/documents/qa\\_part\\_1.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2018-05/documents/qa_part_1.pdf))

May 30, 2014

### American Iron & Steel (AIS) Requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 (Public Law 113-76) Q&A Part 1: Valves and Hydrants

Q1: Does the AIS requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 require minor, miscellaneous components within a covered valve or hydrant, such as nuts, bolts and washers, to be made in the U.S.?

A1: The definition of "iron and steel products" that must either be domestically produced or subject to a waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014

**Question 1 has been superseded by the National Minor Components Waiver signed on October 27, 2015. This waiver can be found here: [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-10/documents/minor\\_components\\_waiver\\_signed\\_10\\_27\\_15\\_508.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-10/documents/minor_components_waiver_signed_10_27_15_508.pdf)**

products" that must either be made domestically, or otherwise must comply with the AIS requirement. The minor components represent a very small percentage of the iron and steel in the hydrants and valves that are defined as "iron and steel products." These minor components, which EPA has learned through our research are currently difficult to find domestically in sufficient quantity, such as minor nuts, bolts, and washers, are not required to be of U.S. origin.

Q2: Do the actuators/control systems attached to valves have to comply with the AIS requirement, or just the valve itself?

A2: The AIS requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 includes valves in its definition of "iron and steel products" that recipients must make certain are either domestically made or subject to a waiver in order to comply with the AIS requirement. Actuators and control systems are not included in the definition. Only the valve itself is required to be either domestically produced or subject to a waiver in order to be compliant with the AIS requirement. Absent a waiver, EPA considers valves and hydrants to be domestically produced if the significant iron and steel components of a covered valve or hydrant – the body, bonnet, shoe, stem, and wedge/disc/gate/ball – if made of iron or steel, is produced in the U.S. See Q1 above for a discussion about minor components. The valves and actuators, while often purchased and shipped together, are two unique products that are manufactured separately and typically attached together during the final step of the process. Valves are included in the definition of "iron and steel products" in the AIS requirement. Actuators, whether manual, electric, hydraulic or pneumatic, are not listed as an "iron and steel product" under the AIS requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014, nor are they considered construction materials. Therefore, they do not need to be domestically produced in the U.S. in order to comply with the requirement.



## Attachment 3 – Questions and Answers Part 2: Products, Projects, and Process (September 10, 2014)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-ganda-part-2\\_sept102014\\_final\\_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-ganda-part-2_sept102014_final_0.pdf))

September 10, 2014

American Iron & Steel (AIS) Requirement of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014  
(Public Law 113-76)

Q&A Part 2

### PRODUCT QUESTIONS

**1. Q: Do all fasteners qualify for de minimis exemption?**

**A:** No. There is no broad exemption for fasteners from the American Iron and Steel (AIS) requirements. Significant fasteners used in SRF projects are not subject to the de minimis waiver for projects and must comply with the AIS requirements. Significant fasteners include fasteners produced to industry standards (e.g., ASTM standards) and/or project specifications, special ordered or those of high value. When bulk purchase of unknown-origin fasteners that are of incidental use and small value are used on a project, they may fall under the national de minimis waiver for projects. The list of potential items could be varied, such as big-box/hardware-store-variety screws, nails, and staples. The key characteristics of the items that may qualify for the de minimis waiver would be items that are incidental to the project purpose (such as drywall screws) and not significant in value or purpose (such as common nails or brads). See the following: [http://water.epa.gov/grants\\_funding/upload/Deminimis-Waiver-04-15-14.pdf](http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/Deminimis-Waiver-04-15-14.pdf).

EPA also clarifies that minor components of two listed products – valves and hydrants – may not need to meet the AIS requirements if the minor components comprise a very small quantity of minor, low-cost fasteners that are of unknown origin. See EPA's questions and answers on the subject at the following: [http://water.epa.gov/grants\\_funding/upload/AIS-QandA-Part-1-Valves-and-Hydrants-final.pdf](http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/upload/AIS-QandA-Part-1-Valves-and-Hydrants-final.pdf).

**2. Q: Does PCCP pipe have to be domestically produced?**

**A:** Yes. Pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) or other similar concrete cylinder pipes would be comparable to pre-cast concrete which is specifically listed in the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2014 as a product subject to the AIS requirement.

**3. Q: If the iron or steel is made from recycled metals will the vendor/supplier have to provide a certification document certifying that the recycled metals are domestically produced?**

**A:** No. Recycled source materials used in the production of iron and steel products do not have to come from the U.S. Iron or steel scrap, for instance, are considered raw materials that may come from anywhere. While certification is not required for the raw material, EPA does recommend that additional final processing of iron and steel be certified to have occurred in the U.S.

**4. Q: Do tanks used for filtration systems, if delivered to the construction site separately and then filled with filtration media onsite, have to be domestically produced?**

## Attachment 4 – Questions and Answers Part 3: Plans and Specifications Dates, Refinancing and Coatings (March 16, 2015)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at [https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-ganda-part-3-mar-2015\\_final-for-posting\\_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-09/documents/ais-ganda-part-3-mar-2015_final-for-posting_0.pdf))

### March 2015

#### American Iron & Steel Requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

#### Q&A Part 3

**For CWSRF and DWSRF:** On January 17, 2014, Public Law 113-76, the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," was enacted and included an American Iron and Steel requirement for the Clean Water and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs through the end of fiscal year 2014. Since then, the AIS requirement has continued for both programs, but through different statutes, with a few changes as described in the questions and answers provided below.

**For CWSRF:** On June 10, 2014, the Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS products in CWSRF assistance agreements. Section 608 of the CWA now contains requirements for AIS that repeat those of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014. All CWSRF assistance agreements must comply with Section 608 of the CWA for implementation of the permanent AIS requirement.

**For DWSRF:** On December 16, 2014, the President signed Public Law 113-235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," which provides fiscal year 2015 full-year appropriations through September 30, 2015. This law continues the requirement for the use of AIS products in DWSRF assistance agreements through September 30, 2015.

#### CWSRF PROGRAM

1. **Q:** The Water Resources Reform and Development Act amended the Clean Water Act to include permanent requirements for the use of AIS for CWSRF funded assistance agreements. Does the CWA include an exemption for plans and specifications approved prior to the enactment of the legislation similar to the exemption included in the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) 2014?

**A:** Yes. The WRRDA amendment to the CWA, which included AIS requirements, included a similar exemption as the CAA 2014. For any CWSRF assistance agreement signed on or after October 1, 2014, if the plans and specifications were approved prior to June 10, 2014 (the enactment of WRRDA), then the project is exempt from AIS requirements. For assistance agreements signed prior to October 1, 2014, the previous dates in the CAA 2014 apply (see March 20, 2014, AIS guidance document).

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of this exemption in Section 608 (f).

The following table summarizes AIS exemptions based on the plans and specifications approval date for CWSRF funded projects.

3/16/2015

## Attachment 5 – EPA Approved Waivers

### 1. De Minimis Waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) (April 15, 2014)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/de-minimis-waiver-pursuant-section-436-pl-113-76-consolidated-appropriations-act>)



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WATER

#### DECISION MEMORANDUM

SUBJECT: De Minimis Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

FROM: Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel (AIS)" requirements of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), section 436 under the authority of Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver) for de minimis incidental components of eligible water infrastructure projects. This action permits the use of products when they occur in de minimis incidental components of such projects funded by the Act that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436(a). Funds used for such de minimis incidental components cumulatively may comprise no more than a total of 5 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project; the cost of an individual item may not exceed 1 percent of the total cost of the materials used in and incorporated into a project.

P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Act), includes an "American Iron and Steel" (AIS) requirement in section 436 that requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan Fund (DWSRF) assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded through an assistance agreement executed beginning January 17, 2014 (enactment of the Act), through the end of Fiscal Year 2014, unless the agency determines it necessary to waive this requirement based on findings set forth in Section 436(b). The Act states, "[the requirements] shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency... finds that (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;" 436(b)(1).

In implementing section 436 of the Act, the EPA must ensure that the section's requirements are applied consistent with congressional intent in adopting this section and in the broader context of the purposes, objectives, and other provisions applicable to projects funded under the SRF. Water infrastructure projects typically contain a relatively small number of high-cost components incorporated into the project. In bid solicitations for a project, these high-cost components are generally described in detail via project specific technical specifications. For these major components, utility owners and their contractors are generally familiar with the conditions of availability, the potential alternatives for each detailed specification, the approximate cost, and the country of manufacture of the available components.

Internet Address (URL): <http://www.epa.gov>  
Recycled/Recyclable • Printed With Vegetable Oil-Based Ink on 100% Postconsumer Processed Chlorine Free Recycled Paper

## 2. Nationwide Plans and Specifications Waiver pursuant to Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) (April 15, 2014)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/nationwide-plans-and-specs-waiver-pursuant-section-436-pl-113-76-consolidated-appropriations>)



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OFFICE OF WATER

### DECISION MEMORANDUM

**SUBJECT:** Plans and Specifications Waiver of Section 436 of P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014

**FROM:** Nancy K. Stoner  
Acting Assistant Administrator

The EPA is hereby granting a nationwide waiver of the American Iron and Steel requirement pursuant to Section 436(b)(1) (public interest waiver), of the Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA), 2014, for eligible projects that had engineering plans and specifications submitted to an appropriate state agency prior to and including January 17, 2014, the date of enactment of the CAA, and approved between and including January 17, 2014, and the date of this waiver, where the state agency that approved such plans and specifications did so under the normal course of business for that agency. This action permits the use of non-domestic iron and steel products in such projects funded by a Clean or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that may otherwise be prohibited under section 436.

If a project does not require approved engineering plans and specifications, the bid advertisement date will count in lieu of the plans and specifications approval date for purposes of this national waiver.

The basis for the nationwide waiver is that due to the uncertainty about whether an American Iron and Steel requirement would be included in this year's appropriation, potential assistance recipients did not have the opportunity to plan for a possible American Iron and Steel requirement. Until detailed guidance was issued, potential assistance recipients were unable to solicit bids from construction firms with appropriate definitions of key terms contained in the CAA language. Additionally, projects that submitted engineering plans and specifications prior to and including January 17, 2014, without knowledge of the American Iron and Steel requirement, and with the anticipation that such plans would be quickly approved, but such approval did not occur until on or after January 17, 2014, would be required to redesign elements of the project, investigate potential domestic products, revise engineering drawings and bid specifications, and resubmit such plans and specifications for approval, thereby delaying the initiation of construction substantially. Those projects which do not require approved plans and specifications, but were bid prior to the guidance being issued, also could be required to rebid the project or submit change orders to comply with the new requirements, which would also delay initiation of construction.

### 3. National Product Waiver for Pig Iron and Direct Reduced Iron (February 18, 2015)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/national-product-waiver-pig-iron-and-direct-reduced-iron>)



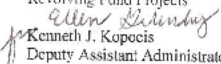
UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

FEB 18 2015

OFFICE OF WATER

#### DECISION MEMORANDUM

**SUBJECT:** National Product Waiver for Pig Iron and Direct Reduced Iron for State Revolving Fund Projects

**FROM:**   
Kenneth J. Kopocis  
Deputy Assistant Administrator

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency is hereby granting a national product waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel" provisions of the Clean Water Act and Public Law 113-235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," for certain intermediate goods used in the manufacture of iron and steel products.<sup>1</sup> This waiver permits the use of pig iron and direct reduced iron manufactured outside of the United States in domestic manufacturing processes for iron and steel products used in projects funded by a Clean Water or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that may otherwise be prohibited absent this waiver. The waiver is retroactive and thus also applies to the use of non-domestic pig iron and direct reduced iron before the signature date.

**Background:** Pig iron and direct reduced iron are intermediate products of iron and steel manufacturing used as material feed sources in iron and steel foundries and steel mills. Pig iron is a product of iron ore smelting in a blast furnace. It is made from molten iron, which has been cast in the shape of "pigs" as it comes from the blast furnace. Direct reduced iron ore is produced from iron ore, pellets or fines, which are reduced in a solid state using natural gas. Hot briquetted iron, or HBI, is a compacted form of direct reduced iron with enhanced physical characteristics for shipment and storage.

**Coverage:** This waiver permits the use of iron and steel products that were manufactured using non-domestic pig iron and direct reduced iron in projects that receive funds from either the CWSRF or DWSRF. Any project that received or will receive funds from the CWSRF or DWSRF beginning with the enactment of P.L. 113-75, the "Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014," may use this waiver for iron and steel that use these intermediate goods.

**Rationale:** The AIS provisions require CWSRF and DWSRF assistance recipients to use specific domestic iron and steel products that are produced in the United States if the project is funded

<sup>1</sup> Absent a waiver, all treatment works and drinking water facilities that are constructed, in whole or in part, with funds from the CWSRF or the DWSRF, must use American made iron and steel. EPA is allowed under certain circumstances to provide waivers of this requirement.

#### 4. National Product Waiver for Minor Components in Iron and Steel Products (with Cost Ceiling) (October 27, 2015)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/national-product-waiver-minor-components-iron-and-steel-products>)



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

OCT 27 2015

OFFICE OF WATER

##### DECISION MEMORANDUM

**SUBJECT:** National Product Waiver for Minor Components within Iron and Steel Products (with Cost Ceiling) for State Revolving Fund Projects

**FROM:** Kenneth J. Kopocis *Kenneth J. Kopocis*  
Deputy Assistant Administrator

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency is hereby granting a national product waiver pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel" provisions of the Clean Water Act and Public Law 113-235, the "Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015," (hereinafter referred to as "the Acts") for minor components within a product under an established cost ceiling.<sup>1</sup> The waiver will permit projects funded by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund to use non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components within an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product for up to 5 percent of the total material cost of the product. These products could be prohibited absent this waiver. This waiver is retroactive, and so also applies to products purchased before the signature date of this waiver.

**Coverage:** The items covered by this waiver include miscellaneous minor components within iron and steel products as defined in the AIS provisions of the Acts. The specific minor components in covered iron and steel products will vary by product and manufacturer. Pursuant to this waiver, non-domestically produced miscellaneous minor components comprising up to 5 percent of the total material cost of an otherwise domestically produced iron and steel product may be used. This waiver does not exempt the whole product from the AIS requirements, and the primary iron or steel components of the product must be produced domestically. Unless subject to a separate waiver, all other iron and steel components in these products must still meet the AIS requirements. Valves and hydrants are also subject to the cost ceiling requirements described here. This waiver supersedes the EPA's previous guidance issued on May 30, 2014, (Question 1) related to minor components in valves and hydrants.

The coverage of this waiver is different from that of the existing national de minimis waiver. While the national de minimis waiver covers entire products (when those products are generally of low cost and incidental to the construction of the project), this waiver covers minor components within an iron and steel product. In addition, the national de minimis waiver is intended for assistance recipients to use for their projects, while this minor components waiver is intended to allow manufacturers to certify that their products comply with the AIS requirements.

<sup>1</sup> Absent a waiver, all treatment works and drinking water facilities that are constructed, in whole or in part, with funds from the CWSRF or the DWSRF, must use American made iron and steel. The EPA is allowed under certain circumstances to provide waivers of this requirement.



## 5. (Expired) Final Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts Used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles (August 24, 2018)

(Double click on the embedded Acrobat version below for a clear copy of the entire document, available at <https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/final-18-month-extension-national-product-waiver-stainless-steel-nuts-and-bolts-august-24>)



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20460

AUG 24 2018

### DECISION MEMORANDUM

OFFICE OF WATER

**SUBJECT:** Final Extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles for State Revolving Fund Projects

**FROM:** David P. Ross  
Assistant Administrator

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "D. Ross", is placed next to the name "David P. Ross".

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) hereby grants an extension of the Short-Term National Product Waiver for Stainless Steel Nuts and Bolts used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles for State Revolving Fund Projects, pursuant to the "American Iron and Steel" (AIS) requirements of the Clean Water Act. The original waiver was signed on February 18, 2015, and was granted a one-year extension on February 22, 2016. A second extension was granted until February 18, 2018. With this third and final extension, the waiver will retroactively cover nuts and bolts purchased since February 18, 2018, and be extended 18 months from the signing date of this waiver (sunset date). This waiver will not be renewed after the sunset date. This waiver permits the purchase and use of non-domestically produced stainless steel nuts and bolts in bolting-type pipe couplings, restraints, joints, and repair saddles in iron and steel products for projects funded by a Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) that may otherwise be prohibited absent this waiver.

The original, approved waiver provides details regarding the specific types of products covered by and the rationale for issuance of the waiver (see: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-09/documents/short-term-natl-waiver-for-ss-nuts-bolts-021815.pdf>). This national product waiver extension is short-term, applying to the covered products if those products are purchased by the assistance recipient or their representatives (i.e. construction contractor) up until the sunset date.

The EPA is granting this national product waiver extension on a short-term basis in order to provide the time U.S. manufacturers need to increase the domestic production of the specified stainless steel nuts and bolts. Upon the production of these parts, the EPA stands ready to provide assistance to states and others to help identify AIS compliant products consistent with the April 2017 Buy American and Hire American Executive Order.

#### Attachments:

1. Rationale and Legal Authority
2. Summary of Comments Received During 15-Day Informal Public Input Period on Short-Term Waiver Extension for Stainless-Steel Nuts and Bolts used in Pipe Couplings, Restraints, Joints, Flanges, and Saddles for State Revolving Fund (SRF) Projects



## Attachment 6 – EPA Waiver Request

### 1. Information Checklist for Waiver Request

The purpose of this checklist is to help ensure that all appropriate and necessary information is submitted to EPA. EPA recommends that States review this checklist carefully and provide all appropriate information to EPA. This checklist is for informational purposes only and does not need to be included as part of a waiver application.

Items	<input type="checkbox"/>	Notes
<b>General</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Description of the foreign and domestic construction materials</li> <li>○ Unit of measure</li> <li>○ Quantity</li> <li>○ Price</li> <li>○ Time of delivery or availability</li> <li>○ Location of the construction project</li> <li>○ Name and address of the proposed supplier</li> <li>○ A detailed justification for the use of foreign construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request was submitted according to the instructions in the memorandum</li> <li>• Assistance Applicant made a good faith effort to solicit bids for domestic iron and steel products, as demonstrated by language in requests for proposals, contracts, and communications with the prime contractor</li> </ul>		
<b>Cost Waiver Requests</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> <li>○ Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> <li>○ Supporting documentation indicating that the contractor made a reasonable survey of the market, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<b>Availability Waiver Requests</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiver request includes the following supporting documentation necessary to demonstrate the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the materials for which the waiver is requested: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Supplier information or pricing information from a reasonable number of domestic suppliers indicating availability/delivery date for construction materials</li> <li>○ Documentation of the assistance Applicant's efforts to find available domestic sources, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers.</li> <li>○ Project schedule</li> <li>○ Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of construction materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Waiver request includes a statement from the prime contractor and/or supplier confirming the non-availability of the domestic construction materials for which the waiver is sought</li> </ul> <p>Has the State received other waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects?</p>		

## 2. EPA Checklist for Waiver Request

Instructions: To be completed by EPA. Review all waiver requests using the questions in the checklist, and mark the appropriate box as Yes, No or N/A. Marks that fall inside the shaded boxes may be grounds for denying the waiver. If none of your review markings fall into a shaded box, the waiver is eligible for approval if it indicates that one or more of the following conditions applies to the domestic product for which the waiver is sought:

1. The iron and/or steel products are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality.
2. The inclusion of iron and/or steel products produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Review Items	Yes	No	N/A	Notes
<b>Cost of Waiver Request</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the waiver request include the following information? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Comparison of overall cost of project with domestic iron and steel products to overall cost of project with foreign iron and steel products</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Relevant excerpts from the bid documents used by the contractors to complete the comparison</li> </ul>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o A sufficient number of bid documents or pricing information from domestic sources to constitute a reasonable survey of the market</li> </ul>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the Total Domestic Project exceed the Total Foreign Project Cost by more than 25%?</li> </ul>				
<b>Availability Waiver Requests</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Does the waiver request include supporting documentation sufficient to show the availability, quantity, and/or quality of the iron and/or steel product for which the waiver is requested? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Supplier information or other documentation indicating availability/delivery date for materials</li> <li>o Project schedule</li> <li>o Relevant excerpts from project plans, specifications, and permits indicating the required quantity and quality of materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Does supporting documentation provide sufficient evidence that the</li> </ul>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractors made a reasonable effort to locate domestic suppliers of materials, such as a description of the process for identifying suppliers and a list of contacted suppliers?</li> </ul>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Based on the materials delivery/availability date indicated in the supporting documentation, will the materials be unavailable when they are needed according to the project schedule? (By item, list schedule date and domestic delivery quote date or other relevant information)</li> </ul>				

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Is EPA aware of any other evidence indicating the non-availability of the materials for which the waiver is requested? Examples include:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in the same State</li><li>o Multiple waiver requests for the materials described in this waiver request, for comparable projects in other States</li><li>o Correspondence with construction trade associations indicating the non-availability of the materials</li></ul></li><li>• Are the available domestic materials indicated in the bid documents of inadequate quality compared those required by the project plans, specifications, and/or permits?</li></ul>				
--	--	--	--	--

## Attachment 7 – Construction Contract Language

*The following language must be included in all construction and purchase contracts associated with a TWDB CWSRF or DWSRF loan:*

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the **Owner** (“Purchaser”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as “American Iron and Steel;” that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States (“American Iron and Steel Requirement”) including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser to enforce this Agreement and recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Purchaser resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the TWDB, or any damages owed to the Purchaser).

***NOTE: It is required that the Owner receive and maintain files documenting the Contractor’s use of AIS. Monthly compliance with AIS must be verified by the Owner through the submittal of the TWDB form TWDB-1106-A.***

## **Attachment 8 – Sample Certifications**

AIS Certification must document the location of the manufacturing process involved with the production of steel and iron materials. Each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer, processor, etc.) of the iron and steel products and their step in the process must be recorded and certified as domestically performed.

The applicant may utilize either

- 1) a Final Manufacturer Certification process, in which the final manufacturer that delivers the iron or steel product to the worksite, vendor, or contractor, may provide a certification identifying all handlers of the iron or steel product, and asserting that all manufacturing processes occurred in the US; or
- 2) a Step Certification process in which each handler of the iron or steel product provides a separate certification letter certifying that their step in the process was domestically performed.

## 1. Final Manufacturer Certification – Version 1 – AIS Products Delivered to Project Site

The following information is provided as a sample letter of certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead. The Final Manufacturer's Certification should list everyone who has handled the product, starting with the processor of the raw iron or steel through the contractor who installs the final product.

*Date*

*Company Name*

*Company Address*

*City, State Zip*

*Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project (XXXXX)*

*I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the project site below are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.*

*Project Site location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Project's Prime Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_*

*List for all Items, Products and/or Materials (Include all the predecessor manufacturing processes before the final manufacturer for each item on the list):*

*Item 1: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Item 2: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*

*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the project engineer.*

*Signed by company representative*

## 2. Final Manufacturer Certification – Version 2 – AIS Products Purchased from Supplier

The Final Manufacturer's Certification should list everyone who has handled the product, starting with the processor of the raw iron or steel through to the Supplier.

*Date*

*Company Name*  
*Company Address*  
*City, State Zip*

*Subject: American Iron and Steel Certification for Project (XXXXXX)*

*I, (company representative), certify that the following products and/or materials shipped/provided to the Supplier listed below are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.*

*Supplier: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Address: \_\_\_\_\_*

*List for all Items, Products and/or Materials (Include all the predecessor manufacturing processes before the final manufacturer for each item on the list):*

*Item 1: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Item 2: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Predecessor Manufacturing Process: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the Supplier.*

*Signed by company representative*



### 3. Step Certification

A step certification is a process under which each handler (supplier, fabricator, manufacturer, processor, etc.) of the iron and steel products certifies that their step in the process was domestically performed. The Step Certification process requires you receive a separate letter from everyone who handles the product, starting with the processor of the raw iron or steel through the contractor who installs the final product.

### 4. Step Certification Letter

The following information is provided as a sample letter of step certification for AIS compliance. Documentation must be provided on company letterhead of each handler responsible for that process of the iron or steel product.

*Date*

*Company Name*  
*Company Address*  
*City, State ZIP Code*

*Subject: American Iron and Steel Step Certification for Project (XXXXXXXXXX)*

*I, (company representative), certify that the (melting, bending, coating, galvanizing, cutting, etc.) process for (manufacturing or fabricating) the following products and/or materials shipped or provided for (project site \_\_\_\_\_ or to \_\_\_\_\_ company) is in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirement as mandated in EPA's State Revolving Fund Programs.*

*Item 1: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*Item 2: \_\_\_\_\_*  
*Manufacturing location (City, State): \_\_\_\_\_*

*If any of the above compliance statements change while providing material to this project we will immediately notify the prime contractor and the engineer.*

*Signed by company representative*

## 5. Step Certification Log

The following information is provided as a sample log to keep track of step certification for AIS compliance. The TWDB makes no claims regarding the legality of the step certification log with respect to AIS compliance.

### American Iron and Steel Step Certification Log for

---

**(Iron or Steel Product)**

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item)

Supplier: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item)

Final Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item) (Process)

Predecessor Manufacturer 1: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item) (Process)

Predecessor Manufacturer 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item) (Process)

Processor (e.g., foundry): \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Item) (Process)

## 6. De Minimis Log

The following information is provided as a sample De Minimis log for AIS compliance ([TWDB-1106-B](#)). The TWDB makes no claims regarding the legality of the De Minimis log with respect to AIS compliance.

Figure 1 - Information contained in the log example: Owner Name, Project Name, TWDB SRF Number, Contractor Name, Total Project Cost, Total Material Cost followed by data entered for each of the following categories: Item Number, Iron or Steel Product, Unit Cost, Quantity, Total Cost, Percent of Total Material Cost Less Than One Percent, Cumulative Cost, Percent of Total Material Cost Less Than Five Percent.

American Iron and Steel de minimis log								
	Owner Name:	City		Total Project Cost:	\$130,000.00			
	Project Name:	CID 01 - Project		Total Material Cost:	\$100,000.00			
	TWDB SRF No.:	####						
	Contractor Name:	Contractor						
Item No.	Iron or Steel Product	Unit Cost	Quantity	Total Cost	% Mat Cost (< 1%)	Cum Cost	% Mat Cost (< 5%)	
1	Steel Door	\$400.00	1	\$ 400.00	0.40%	\$ 400.00	0.40%	
2	Bolts	\$100.00	1	\$ 100.00	0.10%	\$ 500.00	0.50%	
3	Welding rods	\$30.00	1	\$ 30.00	0.03%	\$ 530.00	0.53%	
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								

## Attachment 9 – Monthly American Iron and Steel Certificate Form 1106-A

### Compliance Submittal by Owner (Sub-Recipient)

TWDB Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Loan No. \_\_\_\_\_

***This executed certificate must be submitted with each Outlay report requesting funds associated with construction contracts for all iron and steel products and/or materials included within the project's construction contracts.***

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Name) (Title)

\_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that all iron and steel products and/or materials incorporated into the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of the subject project are in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirements of Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1388) for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or federal law, including federal appropriation acts and Section 1452(a)(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §300j-12(a)(4)), as applicable, for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, or comply with waivers granted by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

I understand that a false statement herein may subject me to penalties under federal and state laws relating to filing false statements and other relevant statutes.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## Attachment 10 – Final American Iron and Steel Certificate Form 1106-C

### Compliance Submittal by Owner (~~Sub~~-Recipient)

TWDB Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Loan No. \_\_\_\_\_

*This executed certification must be submitted after the completion of the construction contract and prior to issuance of a Certificate of Approval by the TWDB, stating the project was completed in compliance with the AIS requirements.*

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Name) (Title)

\_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that all iron and steel products and/or materials incorporated into the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of the subject project were in full compliance with the American Iron and Steel requirements of Section 608 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1388) for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or federal law, including federal appropriation acts and Section 1452(a)(4) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §300j-12(a)(4)), as applicable, for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, or comply with waivers granted by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

I understand that a false statement herein may subject me to penalties under federal and state laws relating to filing false statements and other relevant statutes.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



Texas Water Development Board  
Guidance on Davis-Bacon Wage Rate  
Requirements for State Revolving Fund  
Programs

## Table of Contents

I. OVERVIEW .....	5
II. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.....	5
III. WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS .....	6
1. CWSRF .....	7
2. DWSRF .....	7
IV. COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES .....	7
1. Wage Determination .....	7
2. Insert wage rate requirements in full for all contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$2,000.	8
3. Monthly Certification .....	8
4. Contractor Payroll Requirements.....	8
5. Interviews .....	9
6. Payroll Records .....	9
8. Wage Rates Poster .....	9
9. Report Violations .....	9
V. DAVIS-BACON GENERAL WAGE DETERMINATIONS .....	10
VI. REQUESTING ADDITIONAL WAGE DETERMINATION (USING SF-1444) .....	12
VII. CONTACT INFORMATION.....	13
1. Contact Information – Department of Labor Texas Offices .....	15
VIII. FORMS.....	16
IX. Appendix 1 – Applies to Governmental Entities (such as Cities and Districts) .....	17
1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) Prevailing Wage Requirements .....	17
2. Obtaining Wage Determinations .....	17
3. Contract and Subcontract Provisions.....	19
4. Contract Provisions for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.....	30
5. Compliance Verification .....	32
X. Appendix 2 – Applies to Non-Governmental Entities (such as Water Supply Corporations and Private Companies).....	36
1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements .....	36
2. Obtaining Wage Determinations .....	36
3. Contract and Subcontract provisions .....	38
4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000 .....	48



5.	Compliance Verification and Enforcement .....	51
XI.	Appendix 3 – Requesting Additional Wage Determinations.....	54

**Forms and Guidance:**

The Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) forms and guidance documents noted in this instruction document may be accessed through the TWDB Financial Assistance website at:

<http://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/instructions/index.asp>

Search by either the document number or name.

## I. OVERVIEW

Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (Davis-Bacon) prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, or repair of treatment works carried out, in whole or in part, with assistance made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) and to any construction project carried out, in whole or in part, by assistance made available by the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF). The Lead Service Line Replacement (LSLR) Program and Emerging contaminants (EC) Programs are funded under DWSRF (LSLR and EC) and CWSRF (EC) and are subject to Davis-Bacon.

For the CWSRF and DWSRF programs, the Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to contractors and subcontractors performing on federally funded or assisted contracts in excess of \$2,000 for the construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings or public works. This includes any treatment works project under the CWSRF or any construction project under the DWSRF.

**Contractors and subcontractors must pay their laborers and mechanics employed under the contract no less than the locally prevailing wages and fringe benefits for corresponding work on similar projects in the area. The prevailing wage requirements apply to all State Revolving Fund (SRF) financial assistance projects, under which the Environmental Protection Agency assists through federal grants and loans, and loan guarantees.**

For prime contracts in excess of \$100,000, contractors and subcontractors must also, under the provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA), as amended, pay laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, at least one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a workweek. The overtime provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act may also apply to Davis-Bacon covered contracts.

## II. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The following generally lists the roles and responsibilities. The responsibilities are not all-inclusive, but a general summary for each party.

TWDB Responsibilities include:

- Verify bidding documents include wage determinations.
- Verify prime contractor contracts contain wage determinations and labor provisions.
- Responsible for reviewing weekly contractor certified payroll submissions.
- Conduct onsite interviews with laborers and mechanics.
- Conduct spot-check reviews of payrolls and related records, as necessary.
- Report potential violations.
- Maintain full documentation for at least 3 years.

Applicant/Subrecipient Responsibilities include:

- Obtaining Department of Labor's wage determinations from the SAM.gov website.
- Verify bidding documents include wage determinations.
- Verify prime contractor contacts contain wage determinations and labor provisions.
- Responsible for reviewing weekly contractor certified payroll submissions.
- Conduct onsite interviews with laborers and mechanics.
- Conduct spot-check reviews of payrolls and related records, as necessary.
- Report potential violations.
- Maintain full documentation for at least 3 years.

Prime Contractor Role Responsibilities Include:

- Post Davis-Bacon Posters at the job site.
- Post prevailing wage rates at the job site.
- Provide confidential space for interviews.
- Provide records upon request.
- Prepares and submits certified payrolls for its own employees to contracting officer weekly.
- Submits certified payrolls for all subcontractor employees to contracting officer weekly.
- Reviews wage determination and works with contracting officer to request additional classifications when needed.
- Provides subcontractors with labor standards, guidance, and responsibilities concerning Davis-Bacon requirements.

Subcontractor Role Responsibilities Include:

- Prepares & submits certified payrolls each week for its own employees to prime contractor.
- Provides lower tier subcontractors with labor standards, guidance, and responsibilities concerning Davis-Bacon requirements.
- Reviews wage determination and works with prime contractor to obtain additional classifications if needed.
- Posts Davis-Bacon Poster and wage determinations on job site.
- Gives interviewer confidential access to employees onsite.

### III. WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

The following wage rate requirements apply to entities receiving financial assistance under the CWSRF and DWSRF programs and will be incorporated into the associated legal instruments. **These entities, such as cities, districts, water supply corporations or private companies, are referred to as "subrecipients" within this document.**

Subrecipients must adhere to the requirements in Sections 1-5 in Appendix 1 (for governmental entities) or Appendix 2 (for non-governmental entities).

## 1. CWSRF

A subrecipient must comply with the requirements of section 513 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1372) in all procurement contracts and must require contractors to include compliance with section 513 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act in all subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for the treatment works construction project must contain in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the wage rate requirements contract clauses prescribed by TWDB. Section 513 requires compliance with 40 U.S. Code Sections 3141 to 3144, 3146, and 3147 covering wage rate requirements.

## 2. DWSRF

A subrecipient must comply with the requirements of section 1452(a)(5) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C.300j-12(a)(5)) in all procurement contracts and must require contractors to include compliance with section 1452(a)(5) of the Safe Drinking Water Act in all subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction project must contain in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the wage rate requirements contract clauses prescribed by TWDB. Section 1452(a)(5) (42 U.S.C.300j-12(a)(5)) requires compliance with 42 U.S.C.300j-9(e) which in turn requires compliance with 40 U.S. Code Sections 3141 to 3144, 3146, and 3147 covering wage rate requirements.

# IV. COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

To be held in compliance and satisfy this federal requirement, entities will need to do the following:

## 1. Wage Determination

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) wage determination must be included in the bidding and contract documents. DOL wage determinations may be obtained online at <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>. Once it is determined that Davis-Bacon wage rates will apply to a construction contract, the subrecipient's contracting organization must state in the solicitation that Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rates are applicable and bid packages must include the current Davis-Bacon general wage determination for the area where construction will occur (generally this is the project county). While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient must monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients must amend the solicitation if the DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipient may request a finding from TWDB that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination.

If a contract is not awarded within 90 days after bid opening, any revised general wage determination issued prior to award of the contractor is effective for that contract; unless the TWDB, at the request of the subrecipient, requests and obtains an extension of the

90-day period from DOL ([29 CFR 1.6\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)\(D\)](#)).

Wage determinations must be updated after contract award when (1) the contract has a change order that adds substantial construction, alternation, and/or repair work not within the original scope and the contract time is extended, or (2) the contract is a “work order” type contract (a general commitment to construction as the need arises, but exact construction is not necessarily specified). For “work order” type contracts, the most recent revision(s) of any applicable wage determination(s) on each anniversary date of the contract’s award (or each anniversary date of the beginning of construction when there is no award). (29 CFR 1.6(c)(2)(iii))

## **2. Insert wage rate requirements in full for all contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$2,000**

The subrecipient must ensure all prime contracts require the same full text in any subcontracts. Davis Bacon applies regardless of whether the terms and conditions are included or not in all contracts and subcontracts. **Include the following text in all contracts**, “By accepting this award, the EPA Subrecipient acknowledges and agrees to the terms and conditions provided in the [DBRA requirements for contractors](#).”

If the subrecipient is a governmental entity such as a city or district, it must insert in full the contract clauses found in Appendix 1, Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5.

If the subrecipient is a non-governmental entity such as a water supply corporation or a private company, it must insert in full the contract clauses found in Appendix 2, Section 3, Section 4 (if the contract exceeds \$100,000), and Section 5.

## **3. Monthly Certification**

A Monthly Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance must be completed by the subrecipient of the SRF funding and submitted monthly to TWDB once construction has begun. (Use [Monthly Davis Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance Submittal by Owner \(Subrecipient\) DB-0154](#)).

## **4. Contractor Payroll Requirements**

The contractor is required to pay the prevailing wage rates on a weekly basis to laborers and mechanics in accordance with the requirements of [29 CFR 5.5](#), which are incorporated into the actual construction contract. Contractors/subcontractors must furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid to each employee during the preceding week. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or authorized officer/employee must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature (e.g., DocuSign). They may use the Department of Labor (DOL) Payroll Form WH-347 and weekly Statement of Compliance on the reverse, or their own payroll form with all of the same data elements as the DOL Payroll Form WH-347, and the TWDB’s form, [Statement of Compliance Certification by Contractor for SRF, DB-0155](#). The DOL Payroll Form WH-347 can be found under the forms section of this document or at the following link: [www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/payroll-certification](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/payroll-certification). (See [DOL Payroll Form WH-347](#))

## 5. Interviews

The subrecipient must periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to the Davis-Bacon prevailing wages to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. All interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) found at the following link: [https://www.gsa.gov/system/files/SF\\_1445.pdf](https://www.gsa.gov/system/files/SF_1445.pdf) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. The subrecipient must establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with Davis-Bacon posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicated that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with Davis-Bacon. Subrecipients must immediately conduct interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. (See Section 5 of Appendix 1 [governmental entities] and Appendix 2 [non-governmental entities]).

## 6. Payroll Records

Certified payroll must be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor within seven (7) days after the regular payment date of the payroll period. Certified payroll records are required to be retained by the subrecipient and contractor for three (3) years after completion of the construction project. The subrecipient must periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. (See Section 5 of Appendix 1 and 2).

The payroll records must include the following: the name, Social Security number, last known address, telephone number, and email address of each laborer and mechanic; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

## 7. Wage Rates Poster

Post the required Poster (WH-1321) and applicable wage rates at the construction site in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. The wage rate poster may be found at [www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm). (See [Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Poster, WH-1321](#))

## 8. Report Violations

Subrecipients must immediately report violations of the Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements to the EPA Davis-Bacon Coordinator listed in the assistance agreement and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour Division (WHD) Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm>. (See Section 5 of Appendix 1 and Appendix 2.)



## V. DAVIS-BACON GENERAL WAGE DETERMINATIONS

A "wage determination" is the listing of wage and fringe benefit for each classification of laborers and mechanics which the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. DOL has determined to be prevailing in a given area for a particular type of construction.

In general, the project area is the county where the project will take place. For the type of construction, the Davis-Bacon Wage Determinations are classified by the nature of the construction projects performed, specifically listed as "schedules": residential, building, highway, and heavy construction. A brief outline of the definitions for each schedule is listed below.

- **Construction Type: Residential determination**  
This determination includes the construction, alteration or repair of single-family houses, apartment buildings of no more than four stories in height. This includes all incidental items such as site work, parking areas, utilities, streets, and sidewalks.
- **Construction Type: Building determination**  
This determination includes construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment or supplies; all construction of such structures; the installation of utilities and of equipment, both above and below grade levels; as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving. Such structures need not be "habitable" to be building construction. Also, the installation of heavy machinery and/or equipment does not generally change the project's character as a building.
- **Construction Type: Highway determination**  
This determination includes construction, alteration or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, parking areas, and other similar projects not incidental to building or heavy construction.
- **Construction Type: Heavy determination**  
This determination includes those projects that are not properly classified as either "building," "highway," or "residential." Unlike these classifications, heavy construction is not a homogenous classification. Because of this catch-all nature, projects within the heavy classification may sometimes be distinguished on the basis of their particular project characteristics, and separate schedules may be issued for dredging projects, water and sewer line projects, dams, major bridges, and flood control projects.

Entities should review their contractor's wage decisions and confirm they provide an adequate classification of the labor required for the specific construction contract. Most CWSRF and DWSRF projects will fall under the "Heavy" construction type, but entities should ask their consulting engineers if unsure.

Some contracts or projects may require more than one general schedule to be included depending on the nature and extent of the work (i.e. a building is constructed in a water

treatment facility). This is described in more detail in DOL's All Agency Memorandum 130 with Addendum 131. See the DOL's website <http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/memorand.htm>. In such cases, the contracting agency must incorporate the applicable wage determination for each type of construction involved that is anticipated to be substantial. The contracting agency is responsible for designating the specific work for which each incorporated wage determination applies ([29 CFR 1.6\(b\)\(1\)](#)). The contracting agency should designate the work or part thereof applies per Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) 22.404-2 thru 404-3 ([www.acquisition.gov/far/22.404-2](http://www.acquisition.gov/far/22.404-2)). Should overlaps occur in the wage classification schedules for the contract(s), the Owner may consider adopting the higher rate classification.

<https://www.acquisition.gov/browse/index/far>

In all cases, the entity is responsible to ensure an adequate classification is provided for compliance with the law. Where Contractors alert the Owner that the classification is inadequate, the Owner should work with the Contractor and the DOL to address any valid concerns. See the Contact Information in Section VI, herein, for additional resources.

## **VI. REQUESTING ADDITIONAL WAGE DETERMINATION (USING SF-1444)**

If the wage determinations found at <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> are missing a wage rate needed for the specific job classification, construction type, and/or project location, it will be necessary to seek a conformance from U.S. Department of Labor (DOL). A conformance is a customized wage rate generally negotiated by the contractor and his or her employee(s) and approved by DOL and is only valid for the particular project for which it is granted.

Contractors are responsible for (1) determining the appropriate staffing necessary to perform the contract work, (2) complying with minimum wage and benefits requirements for each classification performing work; and (3) initiating the request for approval for additional classification along with the proposed wage and benefit rates.

The awarded Contractor initiates the request to prepare the form SF 1444. Ideally, the conformance process should be initiated after the bid is awarded, but before work has started on the project. Once the bid is awarded, the subrecipient should ask the winning bidder to review the wage determination to assess whether any job classifications necessary for the completion of the project are missing from the DOL's wage determination for the project's area.

The prime contractor for the SRF construction contract initiates the conformance request by completing a Standard Form (SF) 1444 – Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate.

See Appendix 3 for instructions on completing SF 1444 – Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate.

## VII. CONTACT INFORMATION

All questions regarding Davis-Bacon guidance can be directed to:

- U.S. Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division  
1-866-4USWAGE (1-866-487-9243), TTY: 1-877-889-5627,  
Monday-Friday 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Eastern Time.

If you require further information about Davis-Bacon and how to apply it to your project, please contact the Texas Water Development Board [Project Team Manager for your region](#).

Additional Resources:

1. For Wage Determinations applicable to construction projects in Texas:  
<https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>
2. For more information on prevailing wage and wage determinations visit the Prevailing Wage Resources: [www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/seminars/resources](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/seminars/resources)
3. The United States Department of Labor website:  
[www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts/dbra.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts/dbra.htm)  
  
The webpage provides an overview, compliance assistance material, poster information, recordkeeping, DOL contact information and more.
4. Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) Frequently Asked questions  
More in-depth information can be accessed at the Department of Labor (DOL) website:  
[www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/faqs.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/faqs.htm)
5. All Agency Memorandum No. 244 Final Rule: Updating the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Regulations at DOL website:  
[www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/AAM/AAM244.pdf](http://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/AAM/AAM244.pdf)

Memorandum No. 244 provides an overview of the most significant provisions of the Department's recently published final rule, Updating the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Regulations, as well as an explanation of when the various provisions became effective.

All Agency Memoranda are available on the DOL website:  
[www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/all-agency-memorandum](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/all-agency-memorandum).

6. Updating the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Regulations on the DOL website:  
[www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/rulemaking-davis-bacon](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/rulemaking-davis-bacon)

This webpage provides additional information on the Final Rule for the Davis-

Bacon and Related Acts, that took effect on October 23, 2023. It includes a webinar, comparison chart, and text of the final rule.

7. Davis-Bacon and Related Acts for EPA grant awards including links to EPA requirements for subrecipients and contract provisions for Contractors and Subcontractors on EPA website: [www.epa.gov/grants/davis-bacon-and-related-acts-dbra](https://www.epa.gov/grants/davis-bacon-and-related-acts-dbra)

## 1. Contact Information – Department of Labor Texas Offices

<b>Dallas District Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division 575 S. Griffin, Ste. 707 Dallas, TX 75202	Phone: (817) 861-2150 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Jesus Valdez District Director
<b>Houston District Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division 8701 S. Gessner Drive, Suite 1164 Houston, TX 77074-2944	Phone: (713) 339-5500 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Robin Mallet District Director
<b>McAllen District Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division 1101 E. Hackberry Ave., Suite 400 McAllen, TX 78501	Phone: (956) 682-4631 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Cynthia Cantu-Flores District Director
<b>Corpus Christi Area Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division Wilson Plaza 606 N. Carancahua, Suite 618 Corpus Christi, Texas 78401	Phone: (361) 888-3152 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Vacant District Director
<b>San Antonio District Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division Northchase 1 Office Building 10127 Morocco, Suite 140 San Antonio, TX 78216	Phone: (210) 308-4515 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Cynthia Ramos District Director
<b>Austin District Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division Thornberry Federal Building 903 San Jacinto Blvd., Suite 1600 Austin, TX 78701	Phone: (512) 916-5638 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Nicole Sellers District Director
<b>El Paso Area Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division 700 E. San Antonio St., Rm. B-400 El Paso, TX 79901	Phone: 915-534-6426 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Jacobo Valenzuela District Director
<b>Lubbock Area Office</b> US Dept. of Labor Wage & Hour Division 71205 Texas Ave., Room 607 Lubbock, TX 79401	Phone: 806-472-6450 1-866-4-USWAGE (1-866-487-9243)	Ryan Martin District Director

Reference: [www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/contact/local-offices#tx](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/contact/local-offices#tx)

## VIII. FORMS

The following forms are available on the TWDB Program Guidance & Manuals website at [www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/instructions/index.asp](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/financial/instructions/index.asp)

- Monthly Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance Submittal by Owner (Subrecipient), DB-0154
- Statement of Compliance Certification by Contractor for State Revolving Funds Federal Davis-Bacon Requirements, DB-0155

The following forms are available on the Department of Labor website at [www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/forms](http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts/construction/forms)

- Standard Form 1445, Labor Standards Interview
- U.S. Department of Labor Payroll form WH-347

The following poster is available on the Department of Labor website at [www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm](http://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh1321.htm)

- Davis-Bacon Poster, WH-1321



## **IX. Appendix 1 – Applies to Governmental Entities (such as Cities and Districts)**

### **1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) Prevailing Wage Requirements**

DBRA prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DBRA applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the TWDB before authorizing work on that site.

### **2. Obtaining Wage Determinations**

(a) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DBRA will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DBRA. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that Subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The recipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the TWDB that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. In the request, the subrecipient shall include documentation of the bid date and time and the DOL wage modification date. The TWDB will review the documentation and provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient. The subrecipient shall keep the report in the project contract file.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of bid opening, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the TWDB, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90-day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DBRA by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather

than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> into the ordering instrument. For “work order” type contracts, the most recent revision(s) of any applicable wage determination(s) on each anniversary date of the contract’s award (or each anniversary date of the beginning of construction when there is no award). ([29 CFR 1.6\(c\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#))

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DBRA entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient’s contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL’s wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient’s contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL’s revised wage determination.

### 3. Contract and Subcontract Provisions

*The subrecipient shall insert in full in any contract to which Davis-Bacon and Related Acts apply the following clauses. Reference to [www.epa.gov/grants/contract-provisions-davis-bacon-and-related-acts](http://www.epa.gov/grants/contract-provisions-davis-bacon-and-related-acts) and [29 CFR 5.5](#).*

The Contractor acknowledges that by entering into this contract with a contracting agency, funded by an EPA Assistance agreement (grant), the Contractor agrees to comply with the following terms and conditions in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5, if this contract is for activities covered under Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) and exceeds (or will exceed) \$2,000. Definitions for many of the terms used below are provided in 29 CFR 5.2.

#### **(1) Minimum wages.**

##### **(i) Wage rates and fringe benefits**

All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)](#).

Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage

determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#) of this section) and the [Davis-Bacon poster \(WH-1321\)](#) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) Frequently recurring classifications

(A) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR Part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to [29 CFR 1.3\(f\)](#), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), provided that:

- (1) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(A\)\(3\)](#) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

(iii) Conformance

(A) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(C) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the

- classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to the TWDB. The TWDB will transmit the request to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (D) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the TWDB will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (E) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the [Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs \(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\) and \(D\)](#) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker, or it must be posted as part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(C) or (D) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (iv) Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate
- Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (v) Unfunded plans
- If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in [29 CFR 5.28](#), that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(vi) Interest

In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

**(2) Withholding.**

(i) Withholding requirements

**The EPA, grant recipient, subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency** may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)).

The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#) of this section, the **EPA, grant recipient, subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency** may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds

The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### **(3) Records and certified payrolls**

#### **(i) Basic record requirements**

##### **(A) Length of record retention**

All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

##### **(B) Information required**

Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

##### **(C) Additional records relating to fringe benefits**

Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

##### **(D) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.**

Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.



(ii) Certified payroll requirements

(A) Frequency and method of submission

The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts- covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the **contracting agency** if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the certified payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the **contracting agency**. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least three (3) years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(B) Information required

The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on the weekly transmittals. Instead the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records).

(C) Statement of Compliance

Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

- (1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iii\)](#), and such information and

records are correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(D) Use of Optional Form WH-347

The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of [Optional Form WH-347](#) shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)\(C\)](#).

(E) Signature

The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(F) Falsification

The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(G) Length of certified payroll retention

The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iii) Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents

The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iv) Required disclosures and access

(A) Required record disclosure and access to workers

The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under

paragraph (a)(3)(i) through (iii) of this section, and any other documents that the **EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency**, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable [29 CFR 5.1](#), available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the **TWDB, EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, and/or contracting agency**, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(B) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements

If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuse to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to [29 CFR 5.12](#). In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(C) Required information disclosures

Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the Environmental Protection Agency if the agency is a party to the contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the contract, the contractor, subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the EPA, recipient, or subrecipient at any tier, contracting agency, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

**(4) Apprentices and Equal Employment Opportunity**

(i) Apprentices

(A) Rate of pay

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(B) Fringe benefits

Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(C) Apprenticeship ratio

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey workers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(D\)](#). Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(A\)](#), must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(D) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates

Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journey worker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

(ii) Equal employment opportunity

The use of apprentices and journey workers under this part must be in conformity

with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

**(5) Is reserved.**

**(6) Subcontracts**

The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in paragraphs (a)(1) through (11) of this section or a link to the **DBRA Requirements for Contractors and Subcontractors Under EPA Grants** document on EPA's [Contract Provisions for Davis-Bacon and Related Acts](#) webpage, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the Environmental Protection Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier Subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**(7) – (9) are reserved.**

**(10) Certificate of Eligibility**

- (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [§ 5.12\(a\)](#).
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**(11) Anti-Retaliation**

It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- (i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);
- (ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);
- (iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any

proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or (iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

#### 4. Contract Provisions for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000

*For contracts over \$100,000, additional Terms and Conditions apply. The DBRA Requirements for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000 Under EPA Grants document is available on EPA's [Contract Provisions for Davis-Bacon and Related Acts](#) webpage provides the additional requirements provided under [29 CFR 5.5](#). This information is included as follows:*

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#), above or [29 CFR 4.6](#). As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers and mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which they are employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#), in the sum of \$32 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

(i) Withholding process. The subrecipient may, upon its own action, or must upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#) on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be



withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#) and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

(5) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

(i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

(c) CWHSSA required records clause. In addition to the clauses contained in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), the Subrecipient must insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor must maintain payrolls and basic records during the course of the work and must preserve them for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and social security number of each such worker; each workers' correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient must insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph must be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the EPA, TWDB, and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(d) Incorporation of contract clauses and wage determinations by reference. Although agencies are required to insert the contract clauses set forth in this section, along with appropriate wage determinations, in full into covered contracts, and contractors and subcontractors are required to insert them in any lower-tier subcontracts, the incorporation by reference of the required contract clauses and appropriate wage determinations will be given the same force and effect as if they were inserted in full text.

(e) Incorporation by operation of law. The contract clauses set forth in this section (or their equivalent under the Federal Acquisition Regulation), along with the correct wage determinations, will be considered to be a part of every prime contract required by the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) to include such clauses, and will be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are included or incorporated by reference into such contract, unless the Administrator grants a variance, tolerance, or exemption from the application of this paragraph. Where the clauses and applicable wage determinations are effective by operation of law under this paragraph, the prime contractor must be compensated for any resulting increase in wages in accordance with applicable law.

## **5. Compliance Verification and Enforcement**

(a) Agency responsibilities.

(1)(i) The Federal agency has the initial responsibility to ascertain whether the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) have been incorporated into the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#). Additionally, a Federal agency that provides Federal financial assistance that is subject to the labor standards provisions of the Act must promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#). No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency unless it ensures that the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) are incorporated into such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#) or unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(ii) If a contract subject to the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) is entered into without the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#), the agency must, upon the request of the Administrator or upon its own initiative, either terminate and resolicit the contract with the required contract clauses, or incorporate the required clauses into the contract (or ensure they are so incorporated) through supplemental agreement, change order, or any and all authority that may be needed. Where an agency has not entered directly into such a contract but instead has provided Federal financial assistance, the agency must ensure that the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance similarly incorporates the clauses required into its contracts. The method of incorporation of the correct wage determination, and adjustment in contract price, where appropriate, should be in accordance with applicable law. Additionally, the following requirements apply:

(A) Unless the Administrator directs otherwise, the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) must be retroactive to the date of contract award or start of construction if there is no award.

(B) If this incorporation occurs as the result of a request from the Administrator, the incorporation must take place within 30 days of the date of that request, unless the agency has obtained an extension from the Administrator.

(C) The contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from incorporation of a missing contract clause.

(D) If the recipient refuses to incorporate the clauses as required, the agency must make no further payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds in connection with the contract until the recipient incorporates the required clauses into its contract, and must promptly refer the dispute to the Administrator for further proceedings under [29 CFR 5.13](#).

(E) Before terminating a contract pursuant to this section, the agency must withhold or cross-withhold sufficient funds to remedy any back wage liability resulting from the failure to incorporate the correct wage determination or otherwise identify and obligate sufficient funds through a termination settlement agreement, bond, or other satisfactory mechanism.

(F) Notwithstanding the requirement to incorporate the contract clauses and correct wage determination within 30 days, the contract clauses and correct wage determination will be effective by operation of law, retroactive to the beginning of construction, in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(e\)](#).

(2) (i) Certified payrolls submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) must be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed, and must be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period, regardless of whether the Department of Labor has initiated an investigation or other compliance action.

(ii) In situations where the Federal agency does not itself maintain certified payrolls required to be submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), upon the request of the Department of Labor the Federal agency must ensure that such certified payrolls are provided to the Department of Labor. Such certified payrolls may be provided by the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, directly to the Department of Labor, or to the Federal agency which, in turn, must provide those records to the Department of Labor.

(3) The Federal agency will cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the applicable statutes referenced in [29 CFR 5.1](#). Investigations will be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations will include interviews with workers, which must be taken in confidence, and examinations of certified payrolls, regular payrolls, and other basic records required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)](#). In making such examinations, particular care must be taken to determine the correctness of classification(s) of work actually performed, and to determine whether there is a disproportionate amount of work by laborers and of apprentices registered in approved programs. Such investigations must also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Federal agencies must give priority to complaints of alleged violations.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages, liquidated damages, and monetary relief for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#), and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(b) Department of Labor Investigations and other compliance actions.

(1) The Administrator will investigate and conduct other compliance actions as deemed necessary in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#).

(2) Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, owners, or other entities, as the case may be, must cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations or other compliance actions.

(3) The findings of such an investigation or other compliance action, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor.

(4) Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation or other compliance action total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has disregarded its obligations to workers or subcontractors, or where liquidated damages may be assessed under CWHSSA, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation or other compliance action and any action taken by the contractor or subcontractor to correct the violations, including any payment of back wages or any other relief provided workers or remedial actions taken for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#). In other circumstances, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency a notification summarizing the findings of the investigation or other compliance action.

(c) Confidentiality requirements. It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect from disclosure the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of a worker or other informant who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation or other compliance action, as well as portions of the statement which would tend to reveal the identity of the informant, will not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the informant. Disclosure of such statements is also governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" ([5 U.S.C. 552](#), see part 70 of this subtitle) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#), see part 71 of this subtitle).

---

## **X. Appendix 2 – Applies to Non-Governmental Entities (such as Water Supply Corporations and Private Companies)**

### **1. Applicability of the Davis-Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements**

DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the TWDB before authorizing work on that site.

### **2. Obtaining Wage Determinations**

(a) Subrecipients must obtain proposed wage determinations for specific localities at <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>. After the subrecipient obtains its proposed wage determination, it must submit the wage determination to the TWDB for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into a solicitation, contract or issuing task orders, work assignments or similar instruments to existing contractors (ordering instruments unless subsequently directed otherwise by the TWDB.)

(b) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The recipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the TWDB that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The TWDB will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the TWDB, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(c) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations> into the ordering instrument.

(d) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(e) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.



### 3. Contract and Subcontract Provisions

The subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in [29 CFR 5.1](#), the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) Wage rates and fringe benefits.

All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)](#). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#)) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, <https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations>.

(ii) Frequently recurring classifications.

(A) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR Part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to [§ 1.3\(f\)](#), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to [29 CFR Part 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), provided that:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(A\)\(3\)](#). Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

(iii) Conformance.

(A) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(C) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the TWDB. The TWDB will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor via email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the TWDB will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the TWDB, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the TWDB or will notify the TWDB within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(E) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) and [\(D\)](#). The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(C\)](#) and [\(D\)](#) must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iv) Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(v) Unfunded plans. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with criteria set forth in [§ 5.28](#), that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met.

The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(vi) Interest. In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

(2) Withholding.

(i) Withholding requirements. The subrecipient(s) may, upon its own action or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#) for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [§ 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay laborers and mechanics, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(iv\)](#), the EPA may, on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR \(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#), or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(3) Records and certified Payrolls.

(i) Basic Record requirements.

(A) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise work in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(B) Information required. Such records shall contain the name, last known address, social security number, telephone number, and email address of each such worker, each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

(C) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)\(v\)](#) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(D) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii) Certified payroll requirements.

(A) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the funds from the TWDB. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature (e.g. DocuSign); the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department

of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least three (3) years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system. Such documentation shall be available on request of the TWDB or EPA.

(B) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), except that full social security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on the weekly transmittals. Instead the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHd/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor site. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full social security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the TWDB (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity as the case may be, that maintains such records).

(C) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or their agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract and must certify the following:

(1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under [29 CFR 5.5 \(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under [29 CFR 5.5 \(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#), and that such information and records are correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(D) Use of the Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347



will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)\(C\)](#).

(E) Signature. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature (e.g., DocuSign).

(F) Falsefication. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [section 1001 of title 18](#) and [section 3729 of title 31](#) of the United States Code.

(G) Length of certified payroll retention. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iii) Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(iv) Required disclosures and access.

(A) Required record disclosures and access to workers. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) through [\(iii\)](#) of this section, and any other documents that the EPA or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by [§ 5.1](#), available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the TWDB, EPA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(B) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to [29 CFR 5.12](#). In addition, any Contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to TWDB and WHD within the time TWDB/WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative



proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(C) Required information disclosures. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the EPA if the agency is a party to the contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the contract, the contractor, subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the TWDB, EPA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

(4) Apprentices and equal employment opportunity

(i) Apprentices.

(A) Rate of pay. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(B) Fringe benefits. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

- (C) Apprenticeship ratio. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(D\)](#) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(4\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (D) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.
- (ii) Equal employment opportunity. The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended and [29 CFR part 30](#).
- (5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of [29 CFR part 3](#), which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(1\)](#) through [\(11\)](#) along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the EPA determines may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.
- (7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in [29 CFR 5.5](#) may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in [29 CFR 5.12](#).
- (8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in [29 CFR parts 1](#),

[3](#), and [5](#) are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in [29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7](#). Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), TWDB, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.12\(a\)](#).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.12\(a\)](#).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#)

(11) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

(i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

#### 4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)](#), above or [29 CFR 4.6](#). As used in this paragraph, the terms “laborers and mechanics” include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which they are employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#), in the sum of \$32 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

(ii) Withholding process. The subrecipient may, upon its own action, or must upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)](#) on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in [29 CFR 5.2](#)). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

(ii) Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) or [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(A) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(B) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(C) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(D) A contractor's assignee(s);

(E) A contractor's successor(s); or

(F) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#) and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(1\)](#) through [\(5\)](#). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

(5) Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

(i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

(c) CWHSSA required records clause. In addition to the clauses contained in [29 CFR](#)

[5.5\(b\)](#), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), the Subrecipient must insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor must maintain payrolls and basic records during the course of the work and must preserve them for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and social security number of each such worker; each workers' correct classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient must insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph must be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the EPA, TWDB, and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(d) Incorporation of contract clauses and wage determinations by reference. Although agencies are required to insert the contract clauses set forth in this section, along with appropriate wage determinations, in full into covered contracts, and contractors and subcontractors are required to insert them in any lower-tier subcontracts, the incorporation by reference of the required contract clauses and appropriate wage determinations will be given the same force and effect as if they were inserted in full text.

(e) Incorporation by operation of law. The contract clauses set forth in this section (or their equivalent under the Federal Acquisition Regulation), along with the correct wage determinations, will be considered to be a part of every prime contract required by the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) to include such clauses, and will be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are included or incorporated by reference into such contract, unless the Administrator grants a variance, tolerance, or exemption from the application of this paragraph. Where the clauses and applicable wage determinations are effective by operation of law under this paragraph, the prime contractor must be compensated for any resulting increase in wages in accordance with applicable law.



## 5. Compliance Verification and Enforcement

### (a) Agency responsibilities.

(1)(i) The Federal agency has the initial responsibility to ascertain whether the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) have been incorporated into the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the laws referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#). Additionally, a Federal agency that provides Federal financial assistance that is subject to the labor standards provisions of the Act must promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#). No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency unless it ensures that the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the appropriate wage determination(s) are incorporated into such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds will be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of [29 CFR 5.5](#) or unless there is on file with the Federal agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(ii) If a contract subject to the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#) is entered into without the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#), the agency must, upon the request of the Administrator or upon its own initiative, either terminate and resolicit the contract with the required contract clauses, or incorporate the required clauses into the contract (or ensure they are so incorporated) through supplemental agreement, change order, or any and all authority that may be needed. Where an agency has not entered directly into such a contract but instead has provided Federal financial assistance, the agency must ensure that the recipient or sub-recipient of the Federal assistance similarly incorporates the clauses required into its contracts. The method of incorporation of the correct wage determination, and adjustment in contract price, where appropriate, should be in accordance with applicable law. Additionally, the following requirements apply:

(A) Unless the Administrator directs otherwise, the incorporation of the clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) must be retroactive to the date of contract award or start of construction if there is no award.

(B) If this incorporation occurs as the result of a request from the Administrator, the incorporation must take place within 30 days of the date of that request, unless the agency has obtained an extension from the Administrator.

(C) The contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from incorporation of a missing contract clause.

(D) If the recipient refuses to incorporate the clauses as required, the agency must make no further payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds in connection with the contract until the recipient incorporates the required clauses



into its contract, and must promptly refer the dispute to the Administrator for further proceedings under [29 CFR 5.13](#).

(E) Before terminating a contract pursuant to this section, the agency must withhold or cross-withhold sufficient funds to remedy any back wage liability resulting from the failure to incorporate the correct wage determination or otherwise identify and obligate sufficient funds through a termination settlement agreement, bond, or other satisfactory mechanism.

(F) Notwithstanding the requirement to incorporate the contract clauses and correct wage determination within 30 days, the contract clauses and correct wage determination will be effective by operation of law, retroactive to the beginning of construction, in accordance with [29 CFR 5.5\(e\)](#).

(2) (i) Certified payrolls submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) must be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of three (3) years after all the work on the prime contract is completed, and must be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period, regardless of whether the Department of Labor has initiated an investigation or other compliance action.

(ii) In situations where the Federal agency does not itself maintain certified payrolls required to be submitted pursuant to [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#), upon the request of the Department of Labor the Federal agency must ensure that such certified payrolls are provided to the Department of Labor. Such certified payrolls may be provided by the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, directly to the Department of Labor, or to the Federal agency which, in turn, must provide those records to the Department of Labor.

(3) The Federal agency will cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by [29 CFR 5.5](#) and the applicable statutes referenced in [29 CFR 5.1](#). Investigations will be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations will include interviews with workers, which must be taken in confidence, and examinations of certified payrolls, regular payrolls, and other basic records required to be maintained under [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)](#). In making such examinations, particular care must be taken to determine the correctness of classification(s) of work actually performed, and to determine whether there is a disproportionate amount of work by laborers and of apprentices registered in approved programs. Such investigations must also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Federal agencies must give priority to complaints of alleged violations.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages, liquidated damages, and monetary relief for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#), and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing

Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(b) Department of Labor Investigations and other compliance actions.

(5) The Administrator will investigate and conduct other compliance actions as deemed necessary in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#), or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes referenced by [29 CFR 5.1](#).

(6) Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, owners, or other entities, as the case may be, must cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations or other compliance actions.

(7) The findings of such an investigation or other compliance action, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor.

(8) Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation or other compliance action total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has disregarded its obligations to workers or subcontractors, or where liquidated damages may be assessed under CWHSSA, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation or other compliance action and any action taken by the contractor or subcontractor to correct the violations, including any payment of back wages or any other relief provided workers or remedial actions taken for violations of [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(11\)](#) or [\(b\)\(5\)](#). In other circumstances, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency a notification summarizing the findings of the investigation or other compliance action.

(c) Confidentiality requirements. It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect from disclosure the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of a worker or other informant who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation or other compliance action, as well as portions of the statement which would tend to reveal the identity of the informant, will not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the informant. Disclosure of such statements is also governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" ([5 U.S.C. 552](#), see part 70 of this subtitle) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#), see part 71 of this subtitle).

## **XI. Appendix 3 – Requesting Additional Wage Determinations**

As discussed in Section V, Requesting Additional Wage Determination, herein, the awarded contractor initiates the request for preparing an SF 1444. The prime contractor for the SRF construction contract initiates the conformance request by completing a **Standard Form (SF) 1444 – Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate** (found at the end of this document and at <https://www.gsa.gov/system/files/2023-10/SF1444-23.pdf>).

The following is an overview of the process that the TWDB and its subrecipients are required by EPA and DOL to follow:

1. Prime Contractor completes the SF 1444 and submits the fully executed form, along with the applicable existing DOL Wage Decision for the area, to the subrecipient (such as the City, District, or Water Supply Corporation).
2. Subrecipient reviews and, if it concurs, submits the SF 1444 and existing DOL Wage Decision for the area to the TWDB by emailing a scan of the completed form and Wage Decision to [Wages@twdb.texas.gov](mailto:Wages@twdb.texas.gov).
3. TWDB reviews and submits the request to the DOL, along with a copy to EPA.
4. DOL responds to the TWDB with a decision.
5. TWDB informs the subrecipient of DOL's decision to approve, modify or deny the request.
6. Subrecipient incorporates the approved conformance wage determination into the construction contract and awards the contract within 180 days of the conformance issuance date. Copies of the conformance approval should be maintained with Davis-Bacon records.

Questions: Email TWDB at [Wages@twdb.texas.gov](mailto:Wages@twdb.texas.gov)

**Before completing and submitting the SF 1444, please note:**

All classes of laborers or mechanics that are not listed in an existing DOL wage determination and that are to be employed under the contract must be classified in conformance with the existing DOL wage determination for the area. Therefore, any additional classification, along with the associated wage rate and fringe benefits, may only be approved by DOL when the following have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification being requested on the SF 1444 is not performed by a classification that is already in an existing DOL wage determination;
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the existing DOL wage determination for the area.

**Instructions for boxes on SF 1444:**

Check "Construction Contract" at the top of the form

Box 2. Insert the following:

Texas Water Development Board  
Austin, TX

Box 3. Prime Contractor's name

Box 4. Date the signed form was emailed to TWDB

Box 5. TWDB's Project Number

Box 6. The date the bid was opened (Bid letting date)

Box 7. The date the contract was awarded.

Box 8. The actual date the contractor will be starting or started work.

Box 9. *Leave blank - this section is not applicable.*

Box 10. List all subcontractors that will utilize the labor classification listed in box 13a. If none, enter "N/A."

Box 11. Project title and description of the project work.

Box 12. Location of project (include city, county and state).

Box 13. The information for "Number" and "Date" are found on the front page of the DOL's General Decision for the area.

Number: Look for the "General Decision Number" (for example: TX180116).

Dated: The date is immediately after the General Decision Number.

Box 13a. List all jobs for which you are requesting a wage (for either the prime or the subcontractor). **Include a detailed job description and duties to be performed.** (Note: If the proposed job classification is not one that is commonly used by DOL in their Wage Determination in Texas, such as a “CARPENTER”, “ELECTRICIAN”, or “TRUCK DRIVER”, it is important to include a detailed description with the initial request. The DOL needing to follow up with a request for a detailed job description for a new classification name will delay their review and response significantly.)

Boxes 13b and 13c. The proposed wage and fringe rates should bear a reasonable likeness to the category classification wage and fringe rates (operator, laborer, truck driver, etc.) listed in the existing DOL wage determination for the area.

Box 14. If there is a subcontractor listed on line 10, its representative signs on this line (include title).

Box 15. The prime contractor's representative must sign on this line (include title).

Box 16. If the prime contractor or subcontractor has a specific employee who will be performing the labor classification(s) listed in box 13a, or if the employees' have legal representation (such as a union), the employee or representative must sign and include their title. (Note: the designated representative of an existing employee cannot be the contractor's personnel office or any other contractor representative.) If no existing employee is known or identified to perform work under the listed classification, then enter "Unknown" in Box 16. The "Agree" or "Disagree" boxes are checked by anyone signing in boxes 14, 15, and 16.



# **Disadvantaged Business Enterprises for State Revolving Fund Projects**

## **210-Guidance**

**Updates to this guidance include:**

- *Replaced current 8% Minority Business and Women's Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) Goals with EPA's Negotiated- Approved Goals starting April 1, 2024. (pg.2)*
- *Updated TWDB-0215 (Attachment 1)*
- *Updated TWDB-0217 (Attachment 3)*
- *Replaced Fiscal Year 2018 Negotiated Minority Business Enterprise and Women's Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) Goals (pg. 2)*
- *Updated language: Introduction to Federal Requirements (pg. 2)*
- *Updated EPA's 2019 Approved Class Exception RAIN (pg. 2)*
- *Updated Current Negotiated Fair Share Goals for Categories (pg. 7)*
- *Updated definition for Trade Association method (pg. 9)*
- *Updated DBE Program Links (pg. 16)*
- *Updated Appendix A-page 1: Defined Construction / Non-Construction*
- *Updated TWDB-0215 (Attachment 1)*
- *Updated TWDB-0216 (Attachment 2)*
- *Updated TWDB-0217 (Attachment 3)*
- *Updated TWDB-0373 (Attachment 4)*



# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

TWDB-0210 GUIDANCE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Introduction to Federal Requirements</a>	2
<a href="#">Compliance with the Requirements</a>	3
<a href="#">Six Good Faith Efforts</a>	3
<a href="#">When to Submit</a>	4
<a href="#">Required Documentation</a>	5
<a href="#">Special Circumstances</a>	5
<a href="#">Procurement Steps</a>	7
<a href="#">Applicant's Review of Prime Consultant's/Contractor's Procurements</a>	13
<a href="#">Contract Administration Requirements</a>	16
<a href="#">DBE Program Links</a>	16
<a href="#">Appendix A. Glossary</a>	1
<a href="#">Appendix B. Example Advertisements (Request for Qualifications)</a>	1
<a href="#">Appendix C. How to Search the CMBL and HUB Directory</a>	1
<a href="#">Appendix D. Examples of Direct Solicitations</a>	1

Attachments (examples of required forms):

1. [TWDB-0215](#)
2. [TWDB-0216](#)
3. [TWDB-0217](#)
4. [TWDB-0373](#)

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

### INTRODUCTION TO FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) intends to ensure that applicants, consultants and contractors are provided with information and guidance to successfully meet the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program requirements.

The TWDB's Clean and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund programs receive federal funding from the EPA to provide financial assistance for water and wastewater projects. Recipients of financial assistance (e.g., municipalities, towns, public water systems) and their sub-recipients (e.g., prime consultants, prime contractors, purchase order vendors) are **required** to make a "Good Faith Effort" to award a fair share of work to contractors who are certified as Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBE) whenever procuring construction, supplies, services, and equipment ([40 CFR, Section 33.301](#)). This requirement currently applies to Clean Water State Revolving Fund Equivalency projects and all Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Equivalency projects. . Recipients of financial assistance are required to show evidence that they have performed the six steps showing a "Good Faith Effort" (referred to as the Six Good Faith Efforts) for all procurements ([40 CFR, Section 33.301](#)).

The DBE program is an outreach, education, and goal-oriented program designed to increase the participation of MBEs and WBEs in procurements funded by EPA assistance agreements through the State Revolving Funds. The DBE program goals, also referred to as Fair Share Objectives, are negotiated every three years between the TWDB and the EPA. ***The TWDB's current negotiated fair share goals are effective 04/01/2024 till 05/01/2027:***

	Potential <b>MBE</b> Participation	Potential <b>WBE</b> Participation
<b>Cost Category</b>	<b>Goal</b>	<b>Goal</b>
<b>Construction</b>	<b>24.50%</b>	<b>11.34%</b>
<b>Non-Construction</b>	<b>24.05%</b>	<b>19.35%</b>
<b>Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction</b>	<b>24.16%</b>	<b>17.38%</b>

The MBE/WBE goals are neither standards nor quotas; they are goals. Recipients of financial assistance are not required to meet the fair share objectives. They must, however, acknowledge that they are aware of and are actively pursuing the fair share objectives with their procurements.

Recipients of financial assistance **must** maintain all records documenting compliance with all applicable federal and state requirements. They are also subject to additional contract administration requirements ([40 CFR, Section 33.302](#)).

This guide will cover the Six Good Faith Efforts, procurement instructions, and the TWDB's DBE review process. All of the required DBE forms as well as a few situational examples are included for reference. Clear definitions of all of the terms used throughout the guidance document may be found within the Glossary (Appendix A). The terms "recipient of financial assistance", "applicant", or "entity" may be used interchangeably.

## COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS

Compliance is achieved by: 1) applying the Six Good Faith Efforts to all procurements utilizing applicable State Revolving Fund program funds, 2) submitting TWDB's DBE forms in a timely manner, 3) ensuring all necessary documentation and language is included in bid advertisements and solicitations, and 4) maintaining detailed documents showing compliance with the DBE requirements. In the event that a recipient of financial assistance fails to comply with any of the DBE program requirements, EPA may take remedial action under [40 CFR, Section 33.105](#). A failure to comply with the legally required federal regulations at 40 CFR Part 33 may result in remedial actions including, but not limited to: Temporarily withholding cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by EPA; Disallowing all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance; Wholly or partly suspending or terminating the current award; or Withholding further awards for the project or program.

## SIX GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

The Six Good Faith Efforts undertaken by a recipient of financial assistance and its prime consultant(s)/contractor(s) ensures that DBE businesses are made aware of procurement opportunities.

According to [40 CFR § 33.301](#), a recipient of financial assistance is required to complete the following Six Good Faith Efforts whenever procuring construction, equipment, services and supplies under an EPA financial assistance agreement:

- (1) Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities. For Indian Tribal, State and Local and Government recipients, this will include placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.
- (2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitations for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.
- (3) Consider in the contracting process whether businesses competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs. For Indian Tribal, State and local Government recipients, this will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
- (4) Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these businesses to handle individually.
- (5) Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.
- (6) If the Prime Contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the complete steps (1) through (5) listed above.

**Note: Step-by-step guides are available in future sections of this guidance to explain these six steps (pp. 7-15).**

## WHEN TO SUBMIT

Recipients of financial assistance through the SRF Programs will be required to submit DBE documentation at different phases during the project's lifecycle (Application, Prior to Closing, Release of Planning/Design funds, and Construction Contract Phases). *Note: Submitting DBE forms to the TWDB alone will not meet EPA's fair share policy. Review the section, Required Documentation, for the additional steps that **must** be completed.*

### **Application (must be submitted with a financial application)**

- **TWDB-0215 (from Applicant/Entity)** certifies that the entity understands they **must** follow the Six Good Faith Efforts and attempt to meet the Fair Share Objectives for MBE/WBE participation.

### **Prior to Closing (must be submitted, reviewed and approved by TWDB staff prior to closing)**

- **TWDB-0216 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the methods of solicitation used for procurements, all businesses directly solicited for procurement (at this stage, typically the Financial Advisor, Bond Counsel, and Engineer), their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status.
- **TWDB-0373 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the businesses awarded a contract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount. *Note: Any businesses operating as brokers may not be listed on the TWDB-0373 as an MBE or WBE.<sup>1</sup>*
- **TWDB-0217 (from Prime Consultants)** certifies that the Prime Consultant (at this stage, typically the Financial Advisor, Bond Counsel, and Engineer) understand they **must** follow the Six Good Faith Efforts and attempt to meet the Fair Share Objectives for MBE/WBE participation.

### **Release of Planning/Design Phase funds**

- **TWDB-0216 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the methods of solicitation used for procurements, all businesses directly solicited for procurement, their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status. This form is required at this stage only, if the entity pursues procuring additional businesses (e.g., Environmental, Other Legal Services, Surveying) for construction (if applicable), equipment, services, or supplies after closing.
- **TWDB-0373 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the businesses awarded a contract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount. This form is required, at this step only, if the entity pursues procuring additional businesses (e.g., Environmental, Other Legal Services, Surveying) for construction (if applicable), equipment, services, or supplies after closing. *Note: Any businesses operating as brokers may not be listed on the TWDB-0373 as an MBE or WBE.<sup>1</sup>*
- **TWDB-0216 (from Prime Consultants/Contractors)** indicates all businesses solicited for procurement, their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status.

<sup>1</sup> A broker is a business that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business.

- **TWDB-0373 (from Prime Consultants/Contractors)** identifies all businesses awarded a subcontract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount. *Note: Any businesses operating as brokers may not be listed on the TWDB-0373 as an MBE or WBE.*<sup>2</sup>

#### **Construction Contracts**

- **TWDB-0216 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the methods of solicitation used for procurements, all businesses directly solicited for procurement (at this stage, typically a construction contractor), their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status.
- **TWDB-0373 (from Applicant/Entity)** identifies the businesses awarded a contract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount.
- **TWDB-0216 (from Prime Consultants/Contractors)** indicates all businesses solicited for procurement, their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status.
- **TWDB-0217 (from Prime Contractor)** certifies that the Prime Contractor understands they **must** follow the Six Good Faith Efforts and attempt to meet the Fair Share Objectives for MBE/WBE participation.
- **TWDB-0373 (from Prime Contractor)** identifies all businesses awarded a contract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount. *Note: Any businesses operating as brokers may not be listed on the TWDB-0373 as an MBE or WBE.*<sup>2</sup>

#### **REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION**

In addition to the forms that **must** be submitted to the TWDB for review and approval prior to a project progressing through its lifecycle, recipients of financial assistance are required to maintain the following sets of documents or files related to the DBE program for the duration of the project:

- All copies of advertisements, solicitation postings, and communications to publish public solicitation including publishers' affidavits, U.S. certified mail receipts, and emails.
- Bidder's List(s) of Prime Contracts if procurement was through an open-competitive bidding process.
- All forms submitted to the TWDB and the EPA for the DBE program.
- All documentation submitted by the Prime Consultant(s) and Contractor(s) depicting their compliance with EPA's fair share policy (review the section, Procurement Steps, for more details).

#### **SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES**

In some circumstances, a recipient of financial assistance may not be able to make a good faith effort in procuring DBEs. If this circumstance is encountered, communication with the TWDB's DBE Coordinator should take place well in advance of making the decision to execute a procurement/contract not following the TWDB's DBE program. The DBE Coordinator will determine whether the circumstance may qualify for a **sole-source** method of procurement. The sole-source method requires that the recipient of financial assistance produce a letter explaining why they were unable to follow the DBE program, submit the documentation to the TWDB for official review, and retain a copy of the letter within the project file.

<sup>2</sup> A broker is a business that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business.

**Example:**

After pilot testing a specific treatment process for a treatment plant, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has required a specific piece of equipment that only a single manufacturer produces, or a sole-source. In this instance, two key items are needed for DBE program compliance: a letter from the recipient of financial assistance detailing the circumstances related to the sole-source, and the exemption letter from the TCEQ identifying the specific equipment. These items should be sent to the TWDB and saved within the recipient of financial assistance's project file. Communication should be given to the TWDB's DBE Coordinator upon receipt and review of the TCEQ's exemption letter.

There may be instances when a recipient of financial assistance would like to contract for services or contract with a supplier(s) for an extended period of time. These **multi-year contracts** are allowed and acceptable under the EPA's DBE program, so long as certain steps are followed. When the TWDB's DBE Coordinator reviews any submitted DBE documentation, they will ensure the solicitation language contains the expected scope of work and the applicable timeframes of the contract. The solicitation should also reference the TWDB's negotiated fair share objectives through use of the TWDB's solicitation statement within the advertisement. Including the solicitation statement ensures the multi-year contract is procured under the TWDB's current negotiated fair share objectives. If any of this information is missing, the TWDB's DBE Coordinator may not be able to approve the submitted DBE documentation and may require additional steps in order to meet compliance.

The recipient of financial assistance **must** follow the EPA's DBE process in procuring the multi-year contract(s). A multi-year contract will not be accepted if the contract solicitation and award date occurred more than three years from the date of submission to the TWDB's DBE Coordinator. Multi-year contracts exceeding this timeframe may be evaluated by the TWDB on a case-by-case basis. Advanced notice of this type of procurement should be given to the TWDB's DBE Coordinator before making the decision to execute a procurement/contract.

**Example:**

The Town of Medgar (Town), is preparing to execute a contract with a consultant engineering firm for engineering services covering all line replacement work within its public water supply system. The Town has drafted a solicitation for water line replacement work for all projects that are or may possibly be funded through the TWDB's Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) and has received an approval for use by the TWDB's DBE Coordinator. The multi-year contract is structured to be in effect for no longer than three years. Following the standard DBE process, the Town posts the solicitation, awards the contract, and then submits the applicable forms to the TWDB for review. Three years later, the Town chooses to take on additional water line replacement work funded through new DWSRF financing. To show compliance, they submit the DBE forms showing their original procurement of the engineering firm to the TWDB's DBE Coordinator. Following this process allows the Town to utilize one consultant engineering firm for all water line replacement projects within the system that are planned and/or implemented within the three years after executing the contract.

In instances where a recipient of financial assistance wants their own staff to perform services, their approval process would follow a **force account** process. Under a force account, the recipient of financial assistance submits a written request to the TWDB's DBE Coordinator describing the scope of work covered by their staff and indicating their participation through the force account process. This letter should remain within their project files. The TWDB's DBE Coordinator will acknowledge its receipt, review for applicability, and respond with a determination before any work proceeds.

## **PROCUREMENT STEPS**

Included in these instructions are steps to successfully perform your DBE solicitation. Please read them carefully. These steps should be taken when procuring construction, equipment, services, and/or supplies. The terms "recipients of financial assistance", "applicant", or "entity" may be used interchangeably. The term "Prime(s)" refers to both "Consultants" and "Contractors".

### **STEP 1. DETERMINE YOUR PROCUREMENT NEEDS**

For all of the categories listed below, you are required to solicit by any of the listed methods identified in Step 2 DBE businesses qualified and capable of completing the work requested. You should also determine whether it is economically feasible to divide the proposed project into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBE businesses.

#### **Procurement Categories**

**Construction** contracts generally relate to the bidding process for a prime contractor. **Equipment** contracts relate to the purchase of equipment from vendors. **Service** contracts relate to the hiring of consultants or any other service related work. **Supply** contracts relate to the purchase of supplies directly from vendors. Procurements are classified in two categories: **Construction & Non-Construction**.

#### **Examples**

1. If your project consists of one general construction contract, you will need to solicit DBE prime contractors within the regional vicinity of the project that are capable of completing the work.
2. If your own workforce will be performing all of the work, but you will need to purchase supplies or equipment, then you will need to solicit DBE vendors within the regional project area capable of providing supplies or equipment to your proposed project.



## **STEP 2. DETERMINE YOUR METHODS OF SOLICITATION**

You may choose from a list of seven methods of solicitation. At least TWO methods **must** be chosen. These may be performed in conjunction with any required local or state procurement laws:

- Newspaper Advertisements
- Direct Contact by Phone, Fax, USPS Mail, Email (any combination of these still counts as ONE method)
- Meetings or Conferences
- Minority Media Postings
- Internet Website Postings
- Trade Association Publications ( i.e., publishing a solicitation within a newsletter, email list, webpage, etc. for a grouping of all who come together in an organized attempt to interest, persuade, or influence the actions, policies, or decisions of government officials, for the advancement and recruitment of contracting opportunities.)
- Other Government Publications (i.e., publishing a solicitation within other governmental publications)

If you choose to solicit via direct contact, additional steps are required to ensure fairness (see Step 2B. Directly Solicit Businesses). To reiterate, depending on your entity or businesses' makeup, you **must** ensure that you meet all applicable local and state procurement laws.

### **STEP 2A. ADVERTISE YOUR PROJECT**

Draft the content of your solicitation. Example advertisement and request for qualifications language is available in appendix B.

To be compliant with the DBE program, all solicitations, both publicly advertised and via direct contact, should address 1) fair share goals; 2) good faith efforts; 3) the involvement of federal EPA funding; and 4) encouragement of MBEs, WBEs, and other DBEs to bid on prime and subcontracts.

To ensure compliance, the TWDB **recommends** including the following solicitation statement in all solicitations:

*This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) businesses. EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details of the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).*

The TWDB encourages you to publish your solicitation at least 30 days prior to the bid closing date to allow sufficient time for potential prime or subconsultants/contractors to submit bids and proposals. The solicitation statement may be used within a newspaper advertisement, a posting to minority media or internet website, or posting within any other trade association or government publications. A copy of the actual solicitation found within/on the publication or web page **must** be kept with the project files and submitted along with the form TWDB-0216.

When advertising your project through a newspaper, it is important to retrieve a publisher's affidavit showing the dates of the posting(s) and the content of the advertisement. This support information **must** be saved with the project files and submitted along with the form TWDB-0216. For entities and projects required by state procurement law to perform an open competitive bidding process (i.e., political subdivisions of the state or districts soliciting for contract(s) more than a specific dollar amount as directed by state procurement law), a posting at least once a week, for two consecutive weeks, in a newspaper published in the municipality (or county) in which the district is located is required (TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 252.041 and TEX. WATER CODE § 49.273).

Note: Sufficient documentation for meetings or conferences held as a method of solicitation include announcements of the meeting or meeting minutes AND a sign-in sheet. Posting items to a government-run plan room is considered the "Other Government Publications" method listed within the previous step. Posting items to a privately-run plan room is considered the "Trade Association Publications" method listed within the previous step. Conducting and submitting a search of businesses does not count as any one of the methods listed within the previous step. Search results are only accepted when accompanied with a detailed, signed explanation to document your inability to locate DBE businesses meeting the qualifications solicited and/or their inability to bid on your project.

## **STEP 2B. DIRECTLY SOLICIT BUSINESSES**

You may directly solicit businesses utilizing phone, fax, USPS mail, or email communications. All documentation of such activity **must** be saved with the project files. When communicating via phone, an electronic or hand-written call log may be used as support. Remember to document the name of the firm solicited, the person contacted, a telephone number, their MBE/WBE status, and the category of work requested.

You **must** make contact with at least three qualified businesses for the specific procurement and **at least one** of those businesses **must** be a certified MBE/WBE business. **DBE businesses/firms may be contacted by TWDB to certify "direct contact" method.** An example of submitted direct solicitation documentation is available in Appendix D. To determine a business' certification, review Step 3. Determining a Business' DBE Status.

## **STEP 3. DETERMINING A BUSINESS' DBE STATUS**

A DBE is a business owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual and certified as such by the EPA or another organization whose certification standards meet or exceed that of the EPA's (See Appendix A for a full definition of DBE). To assist you in identifying, soliciting, and utilizing qualified DBE businesses, the TWDB encourages you to refer to the following list of acceptable DBE certification agencies made available at the local, statewide, and national levels.

- [Texas Procurement and Support Services \(TPASS\)](#) The **Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) – Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Directory Search** is a statewide database managed by the TPASS. This database contains contact information on all vendors registered to do business with the State, including TPASS-certified HUB vendors. The CMBL & HUB search is an online system available to the public free of charge.
- [Small Business Administration](#)
- [Texas Department of Transportation](#)

- [City of Austin](#) Located on the right-hand side of the webpage are links to the MBE/WBE/DBE Certified Vendor Search and SBE Certified Vendors directories.
- [City of Houston](#)

A list of other Minority & Women-owned Business Organizations that you may contact directly to obtain a list of qualified vendors for your procurement opportunities may be found at [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).

Please note that MBE, WBE, or Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) certifications provided by the Texas Small Businesses Association or the Texas Certification Directory **will not** be accepted by the TWDB or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as they do not meet EPA certification requirements.

#### **STEP 4. UNDERSTANDING ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

##### **For Applicants:**

As the recipient of financial assistance, you are responsible for ensuring that your project meets EPA's fair share policy for all procurements funded utilizing State Revolving Fund program funds. This includes the subcontracts of your Prime Consultant(s) and Contractor(s). You should review the Prime Consultant's and Contractor's DBE documentation and determine them to be in compliance before you submit the TWDB forms and support for official review.

You may request DBE documentation from your Prime Consultant(s) and Contractor(s) at the time of bid or after you have awarded a contract. Keep in mind your project schedule and the timeframes in which you need to obtain TWDB's approvals to continue progressing with your project. Receiving and reviewing forms earlier ensures that you receive approval well in advance of critical deadlines.

If your Prime Consultant's and Contractor's documented DBE process comes back with any errors, it is your responsibility to work with them to achieve compliance. Be mindful that contracts procured without following requirements may result in the need for re-procurement or be funded utilizing an alternate source of funds other than State Revolving Fund program funds. The TWDB's DBE Coordinator is available to assist you in correcting any deficiencies of your Prime Consultant's and Contractor's procurements. For more detailed instructions, review the section, Applicant's Review of Prime Consultant's/Contractor's Procurements.

If the contract amount for any of your Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) changes from the time of your initial DBE submission, you **must** submit an updated TWDB-0373 listing the final, actual contract dollar amounts.

**Note: In the event you change your Prime Consultant/Contractor or any subcontractors, for any reason, you or your Prime Consultant/Contractor must follow the DBE process when re-procuring. This will require you to re-submit a new TWDB-0373 reflecting actual contract dollar amounts and any supporting certification documentation.**

##### **For the Prime:**

As the Prime, you are responsible for ensuring that your project meets EPA's fair share policy for all procurements funded utilizing State Revolving Fund program funds. You should review the subcontractors' DBE documentation and determine them to be in compliance before you submit the TWDB forms and support to the Entity awarding you a contract.

You may request DBE documentation from your subcontractor(s) at the time of bid or after you have been awarded a contract. Keep in mind your project schedule and the timeframes in which you need to obtain TWDB's approvals to continue progressing with your project. Receiving and reviewing forms earlier ensures that you receive approval well in advance of critical deadlines.

Be mindful that should any DBE forms or support documentation come back with any errors, it is your responsibility to correct any deficiencies to achieve compliance. A contract procured without following all of the necessary requirements may result in the need for re-procurement or be funded utilizing an alternate source of funds other than State Revolving Fund program funds. The TWDB's DBE Coordinator is available to assist you in correcting any deficiencies.

If the contract amount for any of your subcontractors change from the time of your initial DBE submission, you **must** submit an updated TWDB-0373 listing the final, actual contract dollar amounts.

**Note: In the event you change any of your subcontractors, for any reason, you must follow the DBE process when re-procuring. This will require you to re-submit a new TWDB-0373 reflecting actual contract dollar amounts and any supporting certification documentation.**

#### **STEP 5. CREATING A BIDDERS LIST (APPLICANTS-ONLY)**

As a recipient of financial assistance, you **must** create and maintain a Bidders List **if** your solicitation is subject to competitive bidding requirements. The list must include all firms that bid or quote on contracts and/or subcontracts. You **must** keep the bidders list until the project is complete, the project period has expired, and you are no longer receiving EPA funding under the financing agreement.

The following information **must** be retained on the Bidders List:

- The firm's name with point of contact
- The firm's mailing address, telephone number and email address
- The procurement on which the firm bid or quoted, and when
- The firm's status as an MBE/WBE.

The TWDB's form, [Affirmative Steps Solicitation Report \(TWDB-0216\)](#), may be used as the official Bidders List.

You may be exempt from the Bidders List requirement if you have received no more than \$250,000 for any single EPA financial assistance agreement OR no more than a combined total of \$250,000 for multiple EPA financial assistance agreements within any one federal fiscal year.

#### **STEP 6. COMPLETING THE NECESSARY DBE FORMS**

If you are completing these steps **prior to closing** on a TWDB financial assistance award:

Applicant: The forms you must complete and sign are the [TWDB-0216](#) and [TWDB-0373](#). These forms document the methods of solicitation used, who was directly solicited and/or made a bid, and who was ultimately awarded a contract. You may have chosen one or more Prime Consultants (typically an Engineer, Financial Advisor, and/or Bond Counsel).

**Prime(s):** You must complete and sign the [TWDB-0217](#) acknowledging you understand the DBE program requirements.

All three of these forms are needed well in advance of your (applicant's) anticipated closing date, as they must be reviewed and approved by TWDB staff before the closing is initiated. Confirm all forms are accurately completed, the required support documentation has been attached, and dated signatures from the appropriate authorized representatives are included.

If you are completing these steps for the **release funds for the planning, acquisition, and/or design phases:**

**Prime(s):** In addition to having the above referenced forms completed, you will need to complete and submit additional forms if you have selected subcontractors. Forms [TWDB-0216](#) and [TWDB-0373](#) should be completed and submitted to the Entity awarding you a contract. These forms document the methods of solicitation used, who was directly solicited and/or made a bid, and who was ultimately awarded a contract. All of these forms are needed in advance of the desired date for release of funds, as they **must** be reviewed and approved by TWDB staff before the release is initiated. Confirm that all forms are accurately completed, the required support documentation has been attached, and dated signatures from the appropriate authorized representatives are included.

If you are completing these steps for a **construction contract(s):**

**Applicant:** Forms [TWDB-0216](#) and [TWDB-0373](#) are required showing your selection process for a Prime Contractor(s).

**Prime(s):** Form [TWDB-0217](#) **must** be completed acknowledging that you understand the DBE program requirements. If subcontractors are utilized, complete forms [TWDB-0216](#) and [TWDB-0373](#) showing your selection process.

These forms are needed in advance of the desired date for release of funds, as they **must** be reviewed and approved by TWDB staff before the release is initiated. Confirm that all forms are accurately completed, the required support documentation has been attached, and dated signatures from the appropriate authorized representatives are included.

**Note: In the event you change any of your subcontractors, for any reason, you must follow the DBE process when re-procuring. This will require you to re-submit a new TWDB-0373 reflecting actual contract dollar amounts and any supporting certification documentation.**

**In the event you run out of space on any of the TWDB forms, you can use your own additional spreadsheet or word document and attach.**

## **STEP 7. [SUMMARIZING THE PROCESS](#)**

The following is a summary of the necessary steps to complete in order to receive a notice of compliance with the DBE program requirements.

- **Applicant:** Publish, post, contact, and/or distribute advertisements soliciting for a Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) for the proposed project. It is recommended that this occur at least

30-days prior to the close of accepting bids. The solicitation advertisement should contain the TWDB's recommended solicitation statement.

- Applicant: If applicable, create and retain a copy of a Bidders List (refer to Step 5).
- Primes: Complete and submit the Prime Consultant/Contractor Certification form (TWDB-0217) to the Entity awarding you a contract. If instructed to do so by the Entity, also submit the completed form to the TWDB Review Engineer. If sent electronically, copy [DBE@twdb.texas.gov](mailto:DBE@twdb.texas.gov).
- Primes: If subcontracting, publish, post, contact, and/or distribute advertisements soliciting subcontractor(s) for the proposed project. It is recommended that this occur at least 30-days prior to the close of accepting bids. The solicitation advertisement should contain the TWDB's recommended solicitation statement.
- All: Save all copies, correspondence, etc. documenting the solicitation(s).
- All: Based upon the stage of the project, complete all necessary forms associated with the solicitation and award of the contract(s) for Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) or subcontractor(s) (refer to Step 6 for the required forms).
- All: Compile all necessary forms from your selected Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) or subcontractor, based upon the stage of the project. Ensure accuracy and completeness of the forms. Coordinate with the submitter should there be any errors.
- All: Submit all required documentation to the TWDB Project Reviewer / Engineer assigned to the project. If submitting electronically, copy [DBE@twdb.texas.gov](mailto:DBE@twdb.texas.gov) with the submission.

## **STEP 8. CHANGES TO SELECTED CONSULTANTS OR CONTRACTORS**

In the event there is a change of Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) or any subcontractor(s), you **must** follow the DBE process when re-procuring.

## **APPLICANT'S REVIEW OF PRIME CONSULTANT'S/CONTRACTOR'S PROCUREMENTS**

**Before submitting any DBE documentation to the TWDB for an official review, look over the DBE documentation from your Prime Consultants/Contractors to confirm the documents are in order and the procurements are in compliance.**

As a recipient of financial assistance, it is important to remember you are responsible for the Prime Consultant's/Contractor's soliciting of DBE businesses (DBE includes both MBEs and WBEs) for any procurements needed to complete your proposed project. This includes all construction, services, supplies and/or equipment.

If you encounter any errors, most can be corrected for compliance after the bid opening date as long as no awards have been made.

If you are unsure of any information presented to you during the review of the Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) efforts, please contact the TWDB's DBE Coordinator for further instruction or recommendation at (512) 463-0991 or at [DBE@twdb.texas.gov](mailto:DBE@twdb.texas.gov).

Included in these instructions are steps to successfully perform your review of your Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) DBE documentation for this project. Please read them carefully. The term

Prime(s) refers to both Consultants and Contractors. The terms recipient of financial assistance, applicant, or entity may be used interchangeably.

### **STEP 1. REVIEW ANY DRAFT SOLICITATIONS**

Prior to the Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) making any solicitations for subcontractor opportunities, you should review the draft solicitation to ensure that the TWDB's recommended solicitation statement, or the statement with the required solicitation components (see p. 8) is included. For reference, the following should appear in all solicitations:

*This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) businesses. EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details of the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).*

If this or another form of acceptable language is not included, procurements made through the solicitation may not be compliant with the EPA's DBE Program.

### **STEP 2. ENSURE THAT ALL DOCUMENTATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE PRIME(S)**

The Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) should provide you, the Applicant:

- [TWDB-0217](#) This form acknowledges that the Prime Consultant/Contractor understands that they **must** follow the DBE program when soliciting for subcontractors.
- [TWDB-0216](#) If subcontractors are utilized, this form should be submitted. The form indicates all businesses solicited for procurement, their contact information, and their MBE/WBE status. The Prime Consultant/Contractor **must** include support documentation demonstrating they have met the Six Good Faith Efforts and followed the correct steps for their selected method(s) of solicitation.
- [TWDB-0373](#) If subcontractors are utilized, this form should be submitted. The form identifies the businesses awarded a procurement contract, their contact information, their MBE/WBE status, an actual or anticipated executed contract date, and contract amount. If any MBE/WBE businesses are contracted, the Prime Consultant/Contractor should include the DBE certification along with the form as support documentation. You **must** review the certification to ensure that the certification comes from an agency acceptable to the EPA. A list of acceptable DBE certification agencies may be found at [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe). *Note: Any businesses operating as brokers may not be listed on the TWDB-0373 as an MBE or WBE.*<sup>3</sup>

### **STEP 3. REVIEW THE SUPPORTING SOLICITATION DOCUMENTATION**

The DBE solicitation should specifically describe the construction work, supplies, equipment, or services that are being solicited, and include the following required DBE language:

<sup>3</sup>A broker is a business that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business.



*This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) businesses. EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details of the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).*

Similar to the solicitation you performed for your Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s), the TWDB recommends solicitations for subcontractors be published at least 30 days prior to the bid closing date to allow sufficient time for potential subcontractors to submit bids and proposals. You should ensure that a copy of the actual solicitation found within/on the publication or web page is kept with their and your project files. This information will be needed for submission to the TWDB for official review of DBE compliance.

If the Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) is advertising through a newspaper, it is important to ensure that they have retained a publisher's affidavit showing the dates of the posting(s) and the content of the advertisement. You should also ensure that this support information is saved with their and your project files, as the information will be needed for submission to the TWDB for official review. Be mindful of your applicable local and state procurement laws as they relate to your Prime Consultant's/Contractor's solicitation of subcontractors.

#### **STEP 3A. REVIEW PHONE LOGS, FAX TRANSMITTAL LOGS, EMAIL DELIVERY RECIEPTS, MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET, MINORITY MEDIA POSTING, INTERNET & WEB POSTINGS, TRADE ASSOCIATION PUBLICATIONS AND OTHER GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS**

If the Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) chose one of the solicitation methods mentioned above, they are **required** to provide support documentation showing that the TWDB's required solicitation statement was included or mentioned. Review all support documentation to ensure that this requirement was met.

#### **STEP 4. CLOSE COORDINATION**

It is important for you and your Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s) to coordinate closely during all phases of your project to ensure that all DBE requirements have been met. Failure to do so may result in project delays or the inability to make use of State Revolving Fund program funds.

#### **STEP 5. NOW THAT YOU HAVE COMPLETED YOUR REVIEW**

Once you have completed your review of the Prime Consultant's/Contractor's solicitation efforts and have determined that they are in compliance, you should keep all documentation on file in the event it is requested for review by the TWDB or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. All of the Prime Consultant's/Contractor's DBE solicitation documentation should be included in the DBE compliance package submitted to TWDB.

## CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

Each procurement contract signed by a recipient of financial assistance must include the following term and conditions:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.

Additionally, the following U.S. EPA DBE regulations apply:

- A recipient **must** require its Prime Contractor to pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the Prime Contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient.
- A recipient **must** be notified in writing by its Prime Contractor prior to any termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience by the Prime Contractor.
- If a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the recipient must require the Prime Contractor to employ the Six Good Faith Efforts described in 40 CFR § 33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor.
- A recipient **must** require its Prime Contractor to employ the Six Good Faith Efforts even if the Prime Contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.

## DBE PROGRAM LINKS

TWDB DBE Program Webpage: [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe)

DBE Rules (40 CFR Parts 33, 35, and 40): [www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/final\\_dbe\\_rule.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/final_dbe_rule.pdf)

How do I get DBE Certified & Finding Certified firms:

[https://19january2017snapshot.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/dbe\\_certification\\_process.pdf](https://19january2017snapshot.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2013-09/documents/dbe_certification_process.pdf)

DBE Frequently Asked Questions: <https://www.epa.gov/grants/frequently-asked-questions-disadvantaged-business-enterprises>

Recipient/Applicant Information Notice: <https://www.epa.gov/grants/rain-2019-g10>

## APPENDIX A. GLOSSARY

- **Applicant** – a public or private utility seeking Equivalency funding from the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund.
- **Broker** – a business that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its contract or subcontract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for contractors or subcontractors in its line of business.
- **Construction** – the erection, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other improvements to real property, and activities in response to a release or a threat of release of a hazardous substance into the environment, or activities to prevent the introduction of a hazardous substance into a water supply.
- **Non Construction** – not of, relating to, or involving the construction work.
- **Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)** – an entity owned or controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual as described by Public Law 102-389 (42 U.S.C. §4370d) or an entity owned and controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual as described by Title X of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §7601 note); a Small Business Enterprise (SBE); a Small Business in a Rural Area (SBRA); or a Labor Surplus Area Firm (LSAF), a Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Zone Small Business Concern, or a concern under a successor program. This term includes Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBE).
- **Entity** – See “Applicant”.
- **Equipment** – items procured under a financial assistance agreement as defined by applicable regulations for the particular type of financial assistance received.
- **Equivalency funding** – a term used to categorize projects within the Clean Water State Revolving Fund program identified by the TWDB whose cumulative funding is in an amount equal to the capitalization grant awarded by EPA to the TWDB.
- **Fair Share Goals / Objectives** – are goals based upon the capacity and availability of qualified, certified MBEs and WBEs within the state for the procurement categories of construction, equipment, services, and supplies, compared to the number of all qualified entities within the state for the same procurement categories. The goals are negotiated every three years between the TWDB and EPA. A fair share objective is not a quota; a recipient cannot be penalized for not meeting its fair share objectives; and, once negotiated, fair share objectives remain in place for three years.
- **Fair Share Policy** – a policy maintained by the EPA relating to the “Good Faith Effort” to award a fair share of the work to contractors who are certified as Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs) and Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBEs) whenever procuring construction, supplies, services and equipment. The TWDB’s current negotiated fair share goals are available on page 2. Recipients are not required to meet the fair share goals; however, the EPA may take remedial action under 40 CFR §33.105 for failure to comply with DBE program requirements.
- **Financial Assistance Agreement** – a binding legal agreement between the recipients of financial assistance and the TWDB outlining the terms and conditions for the funding provided and the recipient’s obligations.

- **Force Account** – the part of the expense account of a public body (as a municipality) resulting from the employment of a labor force usually distinguished from the part resulting from contracting similar services with commercial agencies
- **Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)** – a small business organization that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- **Minority Business Enterprises (MBE)** – a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) owned and/or controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual other than a Small Business Enterprise (SBE), Labor Surplus Area Firm (LSAF), Small Business in Rural Areas (SBRA), or Women-owned Business Enterprise (WBE).
- **Prime Consultant** – consultants awarded a contract by the recipient of financial assistance, typically during the initial phases of a project; primarily the project’s consulting Engineer, Financial Advisor, and Bond/Legal Counsel.
- **Prime Contractor** – contractors awarded a contract by the recipient of financial assistance, typically during the construction phase of a project.
- **Construction Procurement** – the act of obtaining construction work.
- **Non Construction Procurement** – the act of obtaining and/or purchasing equipment, services, or supplies.
- **Recipient** – See “Applicant”.
- **Services** – a contractor’s labor, time or efforts provided in a manner consistent with normal business practices which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications).
- **Six Affirmative Steps** – also referred to as the Six Good Faith Efforts, are the steps every recipient of financial assistance through the State Revolving Fund must follow, along with their Prime Consultant(s)/Contractor(s), in order to adequately offer the opportunity to make bids for work paid using these funds.
- **Six Good Faith Efforts** – See “Six Affirmative Steps”.
- **Small Business Enterprises (SBE)** – an organization, including its affiliates, independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR Part 121.
- **Subcontractor** – a business awarded a contract by a Prime Consultant/Contractor for specific work, services, supplies, or equipment.
- **Supplies** – items procured under a financial assistance agreement as defined by applicable regulations for the particular type of financial assistance received.
- **Women-owned Business Enterprises (WBE)** – a business which is at least 51% owned or controlled by women for purposes of EPA’s 8% statute or a business concern which is at least 51% owned and controlled by women for purposes of EPA’s 10% statute. Determination of ownership by a married woman in a community property jurisdiction will not be affected by her husband’s 50% interest in her share. Similarly, a business which is more than 50% owned by a married man will not become a qualified WBE by virtue of his wife’s 50% interest in his share.

## APPENDIX B. EXAMPLE ADVERTISEMENTS (REQUEST FOR QUALIFICATIONS)

### ADVERTISEMENT / INVITATION FOR BIDS REQUEST FOR SEALED PROPOSALS

The City of \_\_\_\_ will receive bids for the Lift Station and Sanitary Sewer Rehabilitation Project at \_\_\_\_ City Hall until 3:00 p.m., on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 2011, at the City \_\_\_\_ City Hall located on 123 Example St., \_\_\_\_, Texas 78516, at which time all bids will be received and publicly opened and read. Bids received after the closing time will be returned unopened. NO PRE-BID CONFERENCE WILL BE CONDUCTED.

This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) businesses. EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details on the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).

This contract is to be funded through a loan obtained from the Texas Water Development Board as part of the Clean Water State Revolving Fund. There are a number of special provisions for this funding that bidders, by submitting a bid, acknowledge understanding, including the following: A contract is contingent upon release of funds from the TWDB. Any contract or contracts awarded under this Notice to Bidders are expected to be funded in part by financial assistance from the TWDB. Neither the State of Texas nor any of its departments, agencies, or employees are or will be a party to this Invitation for Bids or any resulting contract.

Equal Opportunity in Employment - All qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, or handicap. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under TWDB financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach, which may result in the termination of the awarded financial assistance.

The project will consist of the following:

The City of \_\_\_\_ intends to replace/install/upgrade electrical controls and minor rehab for eight (8) lift stations remove and replace approx. 616 linear feet of 8" sanitary sewer line, remove and replace approx. 1,758 linear feet of 12" clay sanitary sewer line with a 15" PVC sanitary sewer line, remove and replace ten (10) 48" brick manholes with 48" fiberglass manholes.

Contract Documents, including Drawings and Technical Specifications are on file at the City of \_\_\_\_ City Hall or at the office of \_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. Please direct questions to \_\_\_\_\_.

Copies of the Contract Documents and Construction Plans can be examined at \_\_\_\_\_. Bidders, suppliers or sub-contractors may obtain copies of the Contract Documents for bidding purposes at \_\_\_\_ for a non-refundable payment of \$100.00 per set, checks made payable to \_\_\_\_\_. A Certified check or bank draft, payable to the order of City of \_\_\_\_\_ or negotiable U.S. Government Bonds (at par value) or a satisfactory Bid Bond executed by the Bidder of an acceptable surety in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total bid shall be submitted with each bid.

The City of \_\_\_\_\_ reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any informality in the bidding. Bids may be held by the City of \_\_\_\_\_ for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of the bid opening for the purpose of reviewing the bids and investigating the bidders' qualifications prior to the contract award.

Small and minority firms are encouraged to submit bids for this project.

## ENGINEER, BOND COUNSEL, and FINANCIAL ADVISOR - REQUEST FOR QUALIFICATIONS

The City of \_\_\_\_\_ requests the submission of qualifications statements, which will lead to the possible award of a contract to provide \_\_\_\_\_ services for a project involving the City's Water Treatment Facilities.

### Scope of Work

The services to be obtained for the **Engineer** require: \_\_\_\_\_

The services to be obtained for the **Bond Counsel** require: \_\_\_\_\_

The services to be obtained for the **Financial Advisor** require: \_\_\_\_\_

### Guidelines for Content of Qualification Statements

DO NOT INCLUDE COST INFORMATION with the qualification statement. Responses that include cost or pricing information will be rejected and will not be considered by the City.

Detailed instructions on preparation of the qualification statement must be obtained from the City. For more information on preparing and submitting the qualification statement, contact \_\_\_\_\_, City Administrator, at \_\_\_\_\_. This information should be requested as soon as possible in order to allow time to prepare the document and comply with the procedures.

### Submittal Deadline

Three copies of the qualifications statement must be filed with the City by: \_\_\_\_\_.

### Minimum Qualifications and Selection Criteria

The City will evaluate the proposals to determine which firm has the best qualifications.

### Contract Terms and Negotiation Schedule

The consultant for *Bond Counsel, Financial Advisor, Engineering and Rate Consultant* services is expected to negotiate an agreement for services that is acceptable to the City. If an acceptable contract cannot be negotiated, the City may formally end negotiations and begin negotiating with the next highest qualified person or firm.

This contract is contingent upon release of funds from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). Any contract or contracts awarded under this Invitation for Bid (IFB) or Request for Qualifications (RFQ) are expected to be funded in part by a loan from the TWDB. Neither the State of Texas nor any of its departments, agencies, or employees are or will be a party to this IFB, RFQ, or any resulting contract. RFQ's are issued in accordance with Section 2254 of the Texas Government Code (Professional Services Act).

This contract is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program, which includes EPA-approved fair share goals toward procurement of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (M/WBE) firms. EPA rules require that applicants and prime contractors make a good faith effort to award a fair share of contracts, subcontracts, and procurements to M/WBEs through demonstration of the six affirmative steps. For more details of the DBE Program and the current, applicable fair share goals, please visit [www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe](http://www.twdb.texas.gov/dbe).

The City of \_\_\_\_\_ is an affirmative action/equal opportunity employer. All qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, handicap or national origin. Small, minority, and women-owned business enterprises are encouraged to submit proposals.



## APPENDIX C. HOW TO SEARCH THE CMBL AND HUB DIRECTORY

Visit the [Texas Procurement and Support Services \(TPASS\)](https://mycpa.cpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmblsearch/index.jsp) website at <https://mycpa.cpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmblsearch/index.jsp>.

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the URL <http://www.cpa.state.tx.us/procurement/cmbh/cmbhub.html>. The page title is "Window on State Government". The main heading is "Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) & Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Search".

**Search:**

- ☒ CMBL only
- ☐ HUBs on CMBL
- ☐ HUBs not on CMBL
- ☐ HUB Mentor Protege
- ☐ All Vendors

**Vendor ID:**  ?

**Vendor Number:**  ?

**Vendor Name:** begins with  Name  ?

**Include Inactive Vendors:** ☐ ?

**Small Businesses Only:** ☐ Yes, ☒ No

**Selection 1:** Class Code:  Item:  District:

**Selection 2:** Class Code:  Item:  District:

**Selection 3:** Class Code:  Item:  District:  ?

[Class Code](#) | [Item Code](#) | [District](#)

**Texas County:**

**City:** begins with

**Zip:** begins with

**Sort by:** Vendor Name

**Output as:** Detail List

**Results:** return all matches

*Output may contain coded information in [Hub Status](#) and [Reason Off CMBL](#)*

**Related Links**

- [CMBL Registration](#)
- [HUB Directory](#)
- [HUB Mentor Protege Agreement Listing](#)
- [System for Award Management \(EPLS\)](#)
- [Debarred Vendors List](#)

NIGP Class-Item Codes contain 5-digits. To obtain the five-digit code, combine the three-digit class code with its corresponding two-digit item number.

**Step 1:** Go to the TPASS website.

**Step 2:** Select the type of business search: CMBL only, HUBs on CMBL, HUBs not on CMBL, HUB mentor protégé, or all vendors.

**Step 3:** Enter the respective commodity class, item and district codes (please see next page for related water and wastewater commodities) and click on Search.

**Step 4:** On the following page, select the information you would like to obtain from the database: contact information, address, business description, gender, ethnicity, and website.

**Step 5:** Search Results will appear with the requested information.

**Step 6:** Click on the Vendor ID or business name to pull up detailed vendor information to confirm HUB status (A = Active, N = Not HUB), contact information, and registered commodities.

**Step 7:** Gather physical or email contact information from the search results list.

## Example National Institute of Government Purchasing (NIGP) Commodity Codes

Class	Item(s)	Description
890 (Water Supply, Groundwater, Sewage Treatment, and Related Equipment)	01 - 95	Equipment (various)
907 (Architectural and Engineering Services – Non-Professional)	42	Geotechnical – Soils
907 (Architectural and Engineering Services – Non-Professional)	75	Site Assessment and Site Field Observation
907 (Architectural and Engineering Services – Non-Professional)	83	Testing Services
912 (Construction Services, General)	16	Boring, Drilling, Testing, Soundings
912 (Construction Services, General)	23	Construction, General (Backfill Services, Digging, Ditching, Road Grading, Rock Stabilization)
912 (Construction Services, General)	40	Demolition Services
912 (Construction Services, General)	44	Excavation Services
912 (Construction Services, General)	75	Quality Control Testing Services
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	39	Construction, Pipe Culvert
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	40	Construction, Pipeline
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	45	Construction, Sewer and Storm Drain
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	47	Construction, Sidewalk and Driveway
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	56	Construction, Utility/Underground Projects
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	59	Construction and Upgrades, Wastewater Treatment Plant
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	60	Construction, Water System/Plants, Main and Service Line
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	63	Lime Slurry Removal Services
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	77	Maintenance and Repair, Pipe Culvert
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	78	Maintenance and Repair, Pipeline (Includes Removal and Relocation)
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	81	Maintenance and Repair, Sewer and Storm Drain (Including Removal)
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	82	Maintenance and Repair, Sidewalk and Driveway (Including Removal)
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	89	Maintenance and Repair, Utility/Underground Projects
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	91	Maintenance and Repair, Wastewater Treatment Plant
913 (Construction Services, Heavy – Including Maintenance and Repairs)	92	Maintenance and Repair, Water System, Main and Service Line
914 (Construction Services, Trade (New Construction))	27 -88	Construction Trades (various)
918 (Consulting Services)	16	Archeological Consulting
918 (Consulting Services)	41	Energy Conservation Consulting

Class	Item(s)	Description
918 (Consulting Services)	42	Engineering Consulting
918 (Consulting Services)	43	Environmental Consulting
918 (Consulting Services)	46	Feasibility Studies (Consulting)
918 (Consulting Services)	55	Geological Consulting and Study
918 (Consulting Services)	72	Lakes, Rivers, and Other Waterway Management Consulting Services
918 (Consulting Services)	74	Legal Consulting
918 (Consulting Services)	97	Utilities: Gas, Water, Electric Consulting
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	17	Civil Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	24	Desalination (Process and Facilities) Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	28	Drainage Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	33	Engineer Services, Professional
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	34	Energy Management Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	35	Environmental Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	36	Engineering Services (Not Otherwise Classified)
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	37	Facilities Design Services, Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	44	General Construction: Management, Scheduling, Cost Estimation – Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	45	Geological Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	46	Geotechnical Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	58	Irrigation; Drainage: Flood Control/Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	61	Land Development and Planning/Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	70	Municipal Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	77	Pollution Control Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	78	Power Generation, Transmission, Distribution - Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	83	Sanitary Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	87	Sewage Collection, Treatment, and Disposal Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	96	Waste Water Treatment Engineering
925 (Engineering Services, Professional)	97	Water Supply, Treatment, and Distribution/Engineering
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	14	Air Pollution Control Services (Including Data Collection Research and Development, etc.)
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	23	Auditing Services, Environment
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	29	Contaminated Groundwater Services (Including Discharge Pipe Installation)
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	40	Ecological Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	41	Ecosystem Development, Management and Protection Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	42	Environmental Services (Not Otherwise Classified)
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	52	Impact Studies, Environmental
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	62	Noise Testing Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	70	Permitting Services, Environmental
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	72	Planning and Advisory Services, Environmental
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	83	Site Assessment, Environmental
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	85	Soil, Soil Vapor, and Groundwater Sampling and Analysis (Including Disposal)
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	88	Storm Water Discharge Testing Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	90	Subsurface Testing, Environmental

Class	Item(s)	Description
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	91	Tank Testing and Disposal Services, Storage (Including Underground Types)
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	94	Water Pollution Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	95	Water/Wastewater Conservation Services
926 (Environmental and Ecological Services)	96	Wetland Delineations (Including Assessments)
946 (Financial Services)	25	Banking Services
946 (Financial Services)	30	Cash/Securities and Bonding Services
946 (Financial Services)	38	Custom Brokerage Services (Including Stocks and Bonds)
946 (Financial Services)	48	Financial Advisor
946 (Financial Services)	49	Financial Services (Not Otherwise Classified)
946 (Financial Services)	56	Investment Management Services
946 (Financial Services)	60	Loan Administration
946 (Financial Services)	66	Monetary Systems (Including Analysis, Liquidity, Policy, etc.)
946 (Financial Services)	75	Securities and Commodities Market Services (Including Direct or Indirect Purchases, Sales and Transactions of Equities, Fixed Income, Options, and Derivatives on an Agency and Principal Basis)
946 (Financial Services)	85	Trusts, Estates and Agency Accounts
958 (Management Services)	05	Asset Management Services
958 (Management Services)	12	Bio-Solids Management Services
958 (Management Services)	26	Construction Management Services
958 (Management Services)	39	Financial Management Services
958 (Management Services)	77	Project Management Services
958 (Management Services)	85	Soil and Land Management Services (Including Testing, Protection, Preparation, Planning, etc.)
961 (Miscellaneous Services, No 1. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	01	Archeological Services
961 (Miscellaneous Services, No 1. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	32	Environmental Impact Studies
961 (Miscellaneous Services, No 1. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	49	Legal Services, Attorney
961 (Miscellaneous Services, No 1. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	85	Utility Services, Water
961 (Miscellaneous Services, No 1. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	91	Water and Petroleum Pipeline Services
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	14	Blue Printing Services: Blue Prints, Blue Line, Large Engineering
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	39	Hauling Services
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	50	Leak Detection Services: Gas, Water, Chemical
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	52	Mapping Services (Including Cartography and Surveying Services (Not Aerial – See 902-33 and 905-10 for Aerial Mapping and Surveying Services)
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	92	Video Scanning of Sewers, Water Wells, etc.
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	94	Water Services, Bottled and Bulk Delivery (Tanker Services)

<b>Class</b>	<b>Item(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
962 (Miscellaneous Services, No 2. ( Not Otherwise Classified))	96	Well Services (Including Oil, Gas, and Water): Drilling, Plugging, Consulting, Maintenance and Repair
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	18	Back Flow Preventer Testing Services
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	47	Inspection Services, Construction Type
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	63	Relocation and/or Removal Services for Utility Works
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	66	Right of Way Services (Including Title, Appraisal, Negotiation, Closing, Relocation, Condemnation, etc.)
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	73	Storm Drain Cleaning, Repair, and Sludge Removal Services
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	78	Tank Installation, Removal, Disposal, and Related Services (Including Septic and Underground Type)
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	91	Water Supply Analysis, Infrastructure Analysis, Water Quality Analysis, and Long-Term Planning
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	92	Water Supply Plant Operating and Monitoring System Services (Including Water Resources Development and Water Quality Management Services)
968 (Public Works and Related Services)	96	Water and Wastewater Treatment Services

## APPENDIX D. EXAMPLES OF DIRECT SOLICITATIONS

### Example Call/Fax Log

For facsimiles, a copy of one of the faxed information should be provided with the completed TWDB-0216 form submission.

#### DBE Call Log City of Yaleville Water Treatment Plant Project DWSRF

Date: 10/15/16  
Contact: Carl Sagan, Manager  
Company: Goldberg Instruments LLC  
Phone No.: 313.555.7199  
Certification: Not a MBE/WBE  
Comments: Requested a quote on lab equipment for water quality testing. Emailed the ad used in The Yaleville Herald classifieds.

Date: 10/15/16  
Contact: Neil deGrasse Tyson, Owner  
Company: N.E.G. Instruments, LLC  
Phone No.: 313.555.1000  
Certification: MBE, Certified by City of Austin  
Comments: Requested a quote on lab equipment for water quality testing. Emailed this ad from The Yaleville Herald classifieds.

Date: 10/16/16  
Contact: Michio Kaku, President  
Company: Bottom Page Instrument Company  
Phone No.: 313.559.4322  
Certification: MBE, Certified by Texas D.O.T.  
Comments: Requested a quote on lab equipment for water quality testing.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certification: \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**Example Email**

**From:** Felix Stanton  
**Sent:** Monday, November 28, 2016 4:32 PM  
**To:** Rose Mendoza (rmendoza@shiplap.com)  
**Subject:** Yaleville WTP RFT

**Importance:** High

**Attachments:** Yaleville WTP Project RFT

Ms. Mendoza,

The City of Yaleville is seeking a response to this Request for Tender (RFT) for lab equipment for water quality testing.



## Example US Mail

Along with the Certified mail receipts (shown below), a copy of one of the mailed letters should be provided with the completed TWDB-0216 form submission.

U.S. Postal Service<sup>™</sup>  
**CERTIFIED MAIL<sup>™</sup> RECEIPT**  
 (Domestic Mail Only; No Insurance Coverage Provided)

For delivery information visit our website at [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

COLLEYVILLE TX 76034  
**OFFICIAL USE**

Postage	\$ \$0.45	0086
Certified Fee	\$2.95	15
Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	Postmark Here
Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	
<b>Total Postage &amp; Fees</b>	<b>\$ \$3.40</b>	<b>12/12/2012</b>

Sent To: [Redacted]  
 Street, Apt. No. or PO Box No.  
 City, State, ZIP  
**Thompson Terrace**  
 Colleyville, Texas 76034

PS Form 3800

U.S. Postal Service<sup>™</sup>  
**CERTIFIED MAIL<sup>™</sup> RECEIPT**  
 (Domestic Mail Only; No Insurance Coverage Provided)

For delivery information visit our website at [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

AUSTIN TX 78757  
**OFFICIAL USE**

Postage	\$ \$0.45	0086
Certified Fee	\$2.95	15
Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	Postmark Here
Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	
<b>Total Postage &amp; Fees</b>	<b>\$ \$3.40</b>	<b>12/12/2012</b>

Sent To: [Redacted]  
 Street, Apt. No. or PO Box No.  
 City, State, ZIP  
**Northcross Drive, Suite 211**  
 Austin, Texas 78757

PS Form 3800

U.S. Postal Service<sup>™</sup>  
**CERTIFIED MAIL<sup>™</sup> RECEIPT**  
 (Domestic Mail Only; No Insurance Coverage Provided)

For delivery information visit our website at [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

AUSTIN TX 78739  
**OFFICIAL USE**

Postage	\$ \$0.45	0086
Certified Fee	\$2.95	15
Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	Postmark Here
Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	
<b>Total Postage &amp; Fees</b>	<b>\$ \$3.40</b>	<b>12/12/2012</b>

Sent To: [Redacted]  
 Street, Apt. No. or PO Box No.  
 City, State, ZIP  
**Lost Oasis Hollow**  
 Austin, Texas 78739

PS Form 3800

U.S. Postal Service<sup>™</sup>  
**CERTIFIED MAIL<sup>™</sup> RECEIPT**  
 (Domestic Mail Only; No Insurance Coverage Provided)

For delivery information visit our website at [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

DALLAS TX 75219  
**OFFICIAL USE**

Postage	\$ \$0.45	0086
Certified Fee	\$2.95	15
Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	Postmark Here
Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	
<b>Total Postage &amp; Fees</b>	<b>\$ \$3.40</b>	<b>12/12/2012</b>

Sent To: [Redacted]  
 Street, Apt. No. or PO Box No.  
 City, State, ZIP  
**Turtle Creek Boulevard, Suite 1151**  
 Dallas, Texas 75219

PS Form 3800

U.S. Postal Service<sup>™</sup>  
**CERTIFIED MAIL<sup>™</sup> RECEIPT**  
 (Domestic Mail Only; No Insurance Coverage Provided)

For delivery information visit our website at [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com)

SUGAR LAND TX 77479  
**OFFICIAL USE**

Postage	\$ \$0.45	0086
Certified Fee	\$2.95	15
Return Receipt Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	Postmark Here
Restricted Delivery Fee (Endorsement Required)	\$0.00	
<b>Total Postage &amp; Fees</b>	<b>\$ \$3.40</b>	<b>12/12/2012</b>

Sent To: [Redacted]  
 Street, Apt. No. or PO Box No.  
 City, State, ZIP  
**Southwest Freeway, Suite 227**  
 Sugar Land, Texas 77479

PS Form 3800

## ATTACHMENT 1 – AFFIRMATIVE STEPS CERTIFICATION AND GOALS (TWDB-0215)

To download this document, view [TWDB-0215](#) from the TWDB website

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY Commitment # _____		TWDB-0215 Revised 04/01/2024	
<b>TWDB-0215</b> <b>APPLICANT/ENTITY</b> <b>TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD</b> <b>AFFIRMATIVE STEPS CERTIFICATION and GOALS</b>			
<b>I. PROJECT INFORMATION</b>			
TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total of TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)
<b>II. GOOD FAITH EFFORT (Applicable to all PRIME contracts awarded by the applicant/entity)</b>			
I understand that it is my responsibility to comply with all state and federal regulations and guidance in the utilization of Minority and Women-Owned Businesses in procurement. I certify that I will make a good faith effort to afford opportunities for Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), and Women-Owned Business Enterprise (WBE) by:			
1. Including qualified MBEs and WBEs on procurement solicitation lists			
2. Soliciting potential MBEs and WBEs			
3. Reducing contract size/quantities when economically feasible to permit maximum participation by MBEs and WBEs			
4. Establishing delivery schedules to encourage participation by MBEs and WBEs			
5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, Minority Business Development Agency, U.S. Department of Commerce, and Texas Marketplaces			
6. Requiring all Prime Consultants/Contractors to follow steps 1-5 listed above in employing MBE and WBE Subcontractors			
Signature - Applicant/Entity Representative		Title (print legibly)	Date
<b>III. PROJECT PARTICIPATION ESTIMATES</b>			
The Cost Categories mentioned below are goals. These goals are neither standards nor quotas. Recipients of financial assistance are not required to meet the fair share objectives. They must, however, acknowledge that they are aware of and are actively pursuing the fair share objectives with their procurements.			
Cost Category	Potential MBE Participation Goal	Potential WBE Participation Goal	
Construction	24.50%	11.34%	
Non-Construction	24.05%	19.35%	
Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction	24.16%	17.38%	
The fair share goals listed above are required by 40 CFR Part 33 Subpart D and are directly negotiated with EPA Region 6. Entities receiving federal financial assistance are subject to the TWDB's goals and may not be substituted with other agency or program goals.			
<b>IV. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE</b>			
Signature indicates the form meets DBE Requirements.			
DBE Coordinator		Approval Date	

## ATTACHMENT 2 – AFFIRMATIVE STEPS CERTIFICATION AND GOALS (TWDB-0216)

To download this document, view [TWDB-0216](#) from the TWDB website.

Page 1 of 2	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY Commitment#	TWDB-236 Revised 04/01/2024
<b>TWDB-0216 TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD AFFIRMATIVE STEPS SOLICITATION REPORT</b>		
<b>I. PROJECT INFORMATION</b>		
TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request
		Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)
		<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
		<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)
Project Name: _____		
Solicitation By: <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant/Entity OR <input type="checkbox"/> Prime Contracted Business:		
Project Phase: <input type="checkbox"/> Prior to Closing <input type="checkbox"/> Release of funding for PADs <input type="checkbox"/> Construction Contract #.		
<b>II. SOLICITATION METHOD(S) UTILIZED</b>		
At least two methods of solicitation are required. Select the method(s) utilized for the solicitation. Copies of the actual postings, direct contact email/phone log, etc. must be attached to this form as support documentation for each method used. Failure to adequately follow these steps will result in the requirement to complete additional steps in order to become compliant.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper Advertisements <input type="checkbox"/> Meetings or Conferences <input type="checkbox"/> Trade Association Publications		
<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Media <input type="checkbox"/> Internet & Web Postings <input type="checkbox"/> Other Government Publications		
<input type="checkbox"/> Direct Contact by Phone, Fax, USPS Mail, or Email		
<i>*If using direct contact, entities must solicit to a minimum of 3 businesses/firms (at least one being a DBE) for each category of contract sought (i.e., construction, supplies, equipment, or services) to demonstrate a Good Faith Effort. DBE businesses/firms may be contacted to certify compliance.</i>		
<b>III. PROJECT BIDDERS LIST:</b>		
List on the following table, or provide on a separate list, <u>only</u> the business entities directly solicited for procurement or that submitted a bid for consideration.		
Instructions for Columns 1 - 5	1 - List the actual date business was contacted 2 - Full business name (line one) & point of contact (line two) 3 - Business address 4 - Telephone number 5 - Email address for the business	
Instructions for Column 6	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>Construction or Non-Construction (SUPPLIES – EQUIPMENT – SERVICES)</b> <i>For detailed definitions, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.</i>	
Instructions for Column 7	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE</b> - Minority Business Enterprise, <b>WBE</b> - Women-owned Business Enterprise, or <b>OTHER</b> - Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE	
<b>Notice:</b> Entities receiving State Revolving Fund financial assistance must create and maintain a Bidders List if the entity is subject to, or chooses to follow, competitive bidding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid or quoted on contracts under EPA assisted projects, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs. Entities must keep all Bidders Lists until project completion or the recipient is no longer receiving EPA funding under the loan, whichever is later. Entities with loans totaling less than \$250,000 during a state fiscal year are exempt from the Bidders List requirement but must still meet DBE program requirements. The Bidders List requirement also applies to all Prime Contracted Businesses/Firms that make subcontracting.		

## ATTACHMENT 2 – AFFIRMATIVE STEPS CERTIFICATION AND GOALS (TWDB-0217)

To download this document, view [TWDB-0217](#) from the TWDB website.

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY: Contract # _____		TWDB-0217 TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD (TWDB) PRIME CONSULTANT/CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION		TWDB-0217 Revised 04/01/2024
<b>I. PROJECT INFORMATION</b>				
TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total of TWDB Funding	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)	
			<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)	
			<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)	
Prime Consultant/Contractor: _____				
Contract Number: _____ Contract Amount: _____				
<b>II. GOOD FAITH EFFORT</b> (Applicable to all subcontracts awarded by the prime contractor/consultant)				
I understand that it is my responsibility to comply with all state and federal regulations and guidance in the utilization of Minority and Women-owned Businesses in procurement. I certify that I will make a "good faith effort" to afford opportunities for Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), and Women-owned Business Enterprise (WBE) by:				
1. Including qualified MBEs and WBEs on procurement solicitation lists				
2. Soliciting potential MBEs and WBEs				
3. Reducing contract size/quantities when economically feasible to permit maximum participation by MBEs and WBEs				
4. Establishing delivery schedules to encourage participation by MBEs and WBEs				
5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, Minority Business Development Agency, U.S. Department of Commerce, and Texas Marketplace				
6. Submitting documentation to the Applicant/Entity to verify good faith effort, steps 1-5.				
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>EXCEPTION:</b> As the Prime Consultant/Contractor, I certify that I have reviewed the contract requirements and found no available subcontracting opportunities. I also certify that I will fulfill 100 percent of the contract requirements with my own employees and resources. (Check if applicable)				
Signature – Prime Consultant/Contractor		Title (print legibly)		Certification Date
<b>III. PROJECT PARTICIPATION ESTIMATES</b>				
The Cost Categories mentioned below are goals. These goals are neither standards nor quotas. Recipients of financial assistance are not required to meet the fair share objectives. They must, however, acknowledge that they are aware of and are actively pursuing the fair share objectives with their procurements.				
Cost Category	Potential MBE Participation	Goal	Potential WBE Participation	Goal
Construction	24.50%		11.34%	
Non-Construction	25.05%		19.35%	
Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction	24.16%		17.38%	
The fair share goals listed above are required by 40 CFR Part 33 Subpart D and are directly negotiated with EPA Region 6. Entities receiving federal financial assistance are subject to the TWDB's goals and may not be substituted with other agency or program goals.				
<b>IV. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE</b>				
Signature indicates the form meets DBE Requirements.				
DBE Coordinator			Approval Date	

ATTACHMENT 4 – PARTICIPATION SUMMARY (TWDB-0373)

To download this document, view [TWDB-0373 from the TWDB website.](#)

Page 1 of 2

TWDB-0373  
Revised 04/01/2024

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Continuation # \_\_\_\_\_

TWDB-0373  
TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD  
PARTICIPATION SUMMARY  
PROJECT INFORMATION

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation By: ☐ Applicant/Entity OR ☐ Prime Contracted Business: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Phase: ☐ Prior to Closing    ☐ Release of funding for PADs    ☐ Construction Contract # \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions	
Column 1	Enter the full name, street address, city/state/zip for each firm awarded a contract for the project.
Column 2	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>CONSTRUCTION / NON-CONSTRUCTION</b> (Services; Equipment; Supplies)
Column 3	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE</b> (Minority Business Enterprise), <b>WBE</b> (Women-owned Business Enterprise), or <b>OTHER</b> (NOTE: OTHER = Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE)
Column 4	Enter the exact amount of the awarded contract.
Column 5	Enter the exact date the contract was executed or the proposed date of contract execution.

If valid MBE/WBE firms are awarded contracts, a copy of their certification is required to be attached with this form for each MBE/WBE business listed.

**Notice:** Brokers may not be listed below as an MBE or WBE. A broker is a firm that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business. For more specifics, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.

**I. LIST OF ACTUAL CONTRACTS/PROCUREMENTS**

Column 1 Name & Address of Contracted Firm/Vendor	Column 2 Procurement Category Construction Or Non-Construction	Column 3 MBE/WBE Status	Column 4 Contract Amount (\$)	Column 5 Contract Execution Date
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				

(Table continues on the next page)

**Date**



**TWDB-0217**  
**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD (TWDB)**  
**PRIME CONSULTANT/CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION**

**I. PROJECT INFORMATION**

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total of TWDB Funding	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

**Prime Consultant/Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contract Number:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Contract Amount:** \_\_\_\_\_

**II. GOOD FAITH EFFORT (Applicable to all subcontracts awarded by the prime contractor/consultant)**

I understand that it is my responsibility to comply with all state and federal regulations and guidance in the utilization of Minority and Women-owned Businesses in procurement. I certify that I will make a "good faith effort" to afford opportunities for Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), and Women-owned Business Enterprise (WBE) by:

1. Including qualified MBEs and WBEs on procurement solicitation lists
  2. Soliciting potential MBEs and WBEs
  3. Reducing contract size/quantities when economically feasible to permit maximum participation by MBEs and WBEs
  4. Establishing delivery schedules to encourage participation by MBEs and WBEs
  5. Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, Minority Business Development Agency, U.S. Department of Commerce, and Texas Marketplace
  6. Submitting documentation to the Applicant/Entity to verify good faith effort, steps 1-5.
- ☐ **EXCEPTION:** As the Prime Consultant/Contractor, I certify that I have reviewed the contract requirements and found no available subcontracting opportunities. I also certify that I will fulfill 100 percent of the contract requirements with my own employees and resources. (Check if applicable)

Signature – Prime Consultant/Contractor	Title (print legibly)	Certification Date

**I. PROJECT PARTICIPATION ESTIMATES**

The Cost Categories mentioned below are goals. These goals are neither standards nor quotas. Recipients of financial assistance are not required to meet the fair share objectives. They must, however, acknowledge that they are aware of and are actively pursuing the fair share objectives with their procurements.

	Potential MBE Participation	Potential WBE Participation
Cost Category	Goal	Goal
Construction	24.50%	11.34%
Non-Construction	25.05%	19.35%
Total Combined Construction and Non-Construction	24.16%	17.38%

*The fair share goals listed above are required by 40 CFR Part 33 Subpart D and are directly negotiated with EPA Region 6. Entities receiving federal financial assistance are subject to the TWDB's goals and may not be substituted with other agency or program goals.*

**IV. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE**

Signature indicates the form meets DBE Requirements.

DBE Coordinator	Approval Date



FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Commitment# \_\_\_\_\_

**TWDB-0216**  
**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD**  
**AFFIRMATIVE STEPS SOLICITATION REPORT**

**I. PROJECT INFORMATION**

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_**Solicitation By:** ☐ Applicant/Entity OR ☐ Prime Contracted Business: \_\_\_\_\_**Project Phase:** ☐ Prior to Closing ☐ Release of funding for PADs ☐ Construction Contract # \_\_\_\_\_**II. SOLICITATION METHOD(S) UTILIZED**

At least two methods of solicitation are required. Select the method(s) utilized for the solicitation. Copies of the actual postings, direct contact email/phone log, etc. must be attached to this form as support documentation for each method used. Failure to adequately follow these steps will result in the requirement to complete additional steps in order to become compliant.

- ☐ Newspaper Advertisements      ☐ Meetings or Conferences      ☐ Trade Association Publications  
☐ Minority Media      ☐ Internet & Web Postings      ☐ Other Government Publications  
☐ Direct Contact by Phone, Fax, USPS Mail, or Email\*

*\*If using direct contact, entities must solicit to a minimum of 3 businesses/firms (at least one being a DBE) for each category of contract sought (i.e., construction, supplies, equipment, or services) to demonstrate a Good Faith Effort. **DBE businesses/firms may be contacted to certify compliance.***

**III. PROJECT BIDDERS LIST:**

List on the following table, or provide on a separate list, only the business entities directly solicited for procurement or that submitted a bid for consideration.

<b>Instructions for Columns 1 - 5</b>	1 - List the actual date business was contacted 2 - Full business name (line one) & point of contact (line two) 3 - Business address 4 - Telephone number 5 - Email address for the business
<b>Instructions for Column 6</b>	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>Construction or Non-Construction (SUPPLIES – EQUIPMENT – SERVICES)</b> <i>For detailed definitions, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.</i>
<b>Instructions for Column 7</b>	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE</b> - Minority Business Enterprise, <b>WBE</b> - Women-owned Business Enterprise, or <b>OTHER</b> - Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE

**Notice:** Entities receiving State Revolving Fund financial assistance must create and maintain a Bidders List if the entity is subject to, or chooses to follow, competitive bidding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid or quoted on contracts under EPA assisted projects, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs. Entities must keep all Bidders Lists until project completion or the recipient is no longer receiving EPA funding under the loan, whichever is later. Entities with loans totaling less than \$250,000 during a state fiscal year are exempt from the Bidders List requirement but must still meet DBE program requirements. The Bidders List requirement also applies to all Prime Contracted Businesses/Firms that make subcontracting.

	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
	Date of Contact Type of Contact	Business Name & Point of Contact name	Business Address	Telephone Number	E-Mail Address	Procurement Category Construction / Non-Construction	MBE/WBE/Other Status
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							

Use additional sheets if necessary

Signature – Authorized Representative	Title (print legibly)	Date

#### IV. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE

Signature indicates the form meets DBE requirements

DBE Coordinator	Approval Date

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Commitment# \_\_\_\_\_

**TWDB-0216**  
**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD**  
**AFFIRMATIVE STEPS SOLICITATION REPORT**

**I. PROJECT INFORMATION**

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)	
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/>	Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_**Solicitation By:** ☐ Applicant/Entity OR ☐ Prime Contracted Business: \_\_\_\_\_**Project Phase:** ☐ Prior to Closing ☐ Release of funding for PADs ☐ Construction Contract # \_\_\_\_\_**II. SOLICITATION METHOD(S) UTILIZED**

At least two methods of solicitation are required. Select the method(s) utilized for the solicitation. Copies of the actual postings, direct contact email/phone log, etc. must be attached to this form as support documentation for each method used. Failure to adequately follow these steps will result in the requirement to complete additional steps in order to become compliant.

- ☐ Newspaper Advertisements      ☐ Meetings or Conferences      ☐ Trade Association Publications  
☐ Minority Media      ☐ Internet & Web Postings      ☐ Other Government Publications  
☐ Direct Contact by Phone, Fax, USPS Mail, or Email\*

*\*If using direct contact, entities must solicit to a minimum of 3 businesses/firms (at least one being a DBE) for each category of contract sought (i.e., construction, supplies, equipment, or services) to demonstrate a Good Faith Effort. **DBE businesses/firms may be contacted to certify compliance.***

**III. PROJECT BIDDERS LIST:**

List on the following table, or provide on a separate list, only the business entities directly solicited for procurement or that submitted a bid for consideration.

<b>Instructions for Columns 1 - 5</b>	1 - List the actual date business was contacted 2 - Full business name (line one) & point of contact (line two) 3 - Business address 4 - Telephone number 5 - Email address for the business
<b>Instructions for Column 6</b>	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>Construction or Non-Construction (SUPPLIES – EQUIPMENT – SERVICES)</b> <i>For detailed definitions, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.</i>
<b>Instructions for Column 7</b>	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE</b> - Minority Business Enterprise, <b>WBE</b> - Women-owned Business Enterprise, or <b>OTHER</b> - Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE

**Notice:** Entities receiving State Revolving Fund financial assistance must create and maintain a Bidders List if the entity is subject to, or chooses to follow, competitive bidding. The Bidders List must include all firms that bid or quoted on contracts under EPA assisted projects, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs. Entities must keep all Bidders Lists until project completion or the recipient is no longer receiving EPA funding under the loan, whichever is later. Entities with loans totaling less than \$250,000 during a state fiscal year are exempt from the Bidders List requirement but must still meet DBE program requirements. The Bidders List requirement also applies to all Prime Contracted Businesses/Firms that make subcontracting.

	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7
	Date of Contact Type of Contact	Business Name & Point of Contact name	Business Address	Telephone Number	E-Mail Address	Procurement Category Construction / Non-Construction	MBE/WBE/Other Status
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							

Use additional sheets if necessary

Signature – Authorized Representative	Title (print legibly)	Date

#### IV. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE

Signature indicates the form meets DBE requirements

DBE Coordinator	Approval Date

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Commitment # \_\_\_\_\_

**TWDB-0373**  
**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD**  
**PARTICIPATION SUMMARY**  
**PROJECT INFORMATION**

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation By: ☐ Applicant/Entity OR ☐ Prime Contracted Business: \_\_\_\_\_Project Phase: ☐ Prior to Closing ☐ Release of funding for PADs ☐ Construction Contract # \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions	
<b>Column 1</b>	Enter the full name, street address, city/state/zip for each firm awarded a contract for the project.
<b>Column 2</b>	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>CONSTRUCTION / NON-CONSTRUCTION</b> (Services; Equipment; Supplies)
<b>Column 3</b>	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE (Minority Business Enterprise)</b> , <b>WBE (Women-owned Business Enterprise)</b> , or <b>OTHER (NOTE: OTHER = Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE)</b>
<b>Column 4</b>	Enter the exact amount of the awarded contract.
<b>Column 5</b>	Enter the exact date the contract was executed or the proposed date of contract execution.

If valid MBE/WBE firms are awarded contracts, a copy of their certification is required to be attached with this form for each MBE/WBE business listed.

**Notice:** Brokers may not be listed below as an MBE or WBE. A broker is a firm that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business. For more specifics, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.

**I. LIST OF ACTUAL CONTRACTS/PROCUREMENTS**

	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
	Name & Address of Contracted Firm/Vendor	Procurement Category Construction Or Non-Construction	MBE/WBE Status	Contract Amount (\$)	Contract Execution Date
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					

(Table continues on the next page)

	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
	Name & Address of Contacted Firm/Vendor	Procurement Category Construction Or Non-Construction	MBE/WBE Status	Contract Amount (\$)	Contract Execution Date
7.					
8.					
9.					
10.					
11.					
12.					
13.					
14.					
15.					
16.					
17.					
18.					

Use additional sheets if necessary

Signature – Authorized Representative	Title (print legibly)	Date

**II. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE**

Signature indicates the form meets DBE requirements.

DBE Coordinator	Approval Date

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  
Commitment # \_\_\_\_\_

**TWDB-0373**  
**TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD**  
**PARTICIPATION SUMMARY**  
**PROJECT INFORMATION**

TWDB Project Number	Applicant/Entity Name	Total TWDB Funding Request	Program Type (insert "X" for all that apply)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water SRF (DWSRF)
			<input type="checkbox"/> Clean Water SRF (CWSRF)

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation By: ☐ Applicant/Entity OR ☐ Prime Contracted Business: \_\_\_\_\_Project Phase: ☐ Prior to Closing ☐ Release of funding for PADs ☐ Construction Contract # \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions	
<b>Column 1</b>	Enter the full name, street address, city/state/zip for each firm awarded a contract for the project.
<b>Column 2</b>	Enter one of the following procurement or contract categories: <b>CONSTRUCTION / NON-CONSTRUCTION</b> (Services; Equipment; Supplies)
<b>Column 3</b>	Enter the type of business: <b>MBE (Minority Business Enterprise)</b> , <b>WBE (Women-owned Business Enterprise)</b> , or <b>OTHER (NOTE: OTHER = Company or firm is Non-MBE or WBE)</b>
<b>Column 4</b>	Enter the exact amount of the awarded contract.
<b>Column 5</b>	Enter the exact date the contract was executed or the proposed date of contract execution.

If valid MBE/WBE firms are awarded contracts, a copy of their certification is required to be attached with this form for each MBE/WBE business listed.

**Notice:** Brokers may not be listed below as an MBE or WBE. A broker is a firm that does not perform, manage, or supervise the work of its sub/contract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for sub/contractors in its line of business. For more specifics, review guidance document, TWDB-0210.

**I. LIST OF ACTUAL CONTRACTS/PROCUREMENTS**

	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
	Name & Address of Contracted Firm/Vendor	Procurement Category Construction Or Non-Construction	MBE/WBE Status	Contract Amount (\$)	Contract Execution Date
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					

(Table continues on the next page)



	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
	Name & Address of Contacted Firm/Vendor	Procurement Category Construction Or Non-Construction	MBE/WBE Status	Contract Amount (\$)	Contract Execution Date
7.					
8.					
9.					
10.					
11.					
12.					
13.					
14.					
15.					
16.					
17.					
18.					

Use additional sheets if necessary

Signature – Authorized Representative	Title (print legibly)	Date

**II. TWDB APPROVAL SIGNATURE**

Signature indicates the form meets DBE requirements.

DBE Coordinator	Approval Date